

A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Volume VII **Tati Semilanguage**

Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD

A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Volume VII

Tati Semilanguage

Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD

Title: A Comparative Probe in The Iranian Dialects and Semi-languages.

Vol VII- Tati Semilanguage

Author: Jami Gilani Shakibi, MD

With collaboration of Mr Soltan Kazemi

With collaboration of Bahram Youssefi, AIA

All rights reserved for the Author

1st edition 1991

2nd revision and re-editing Maryland, U.S.A.2014

3rd revision and re-editing 2017

Print by: amazon.com

Library of Congress Registration number TXu 2-052-636

ISBN- 13: 978-1981364459

**DEDICATED TO THE PEOPLE OF THE GREAT
IRAN**

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

I am indebted to Ms Farkhondeh Zandi, my friend and wife whose selfless assistance and constant attention made this work possible.

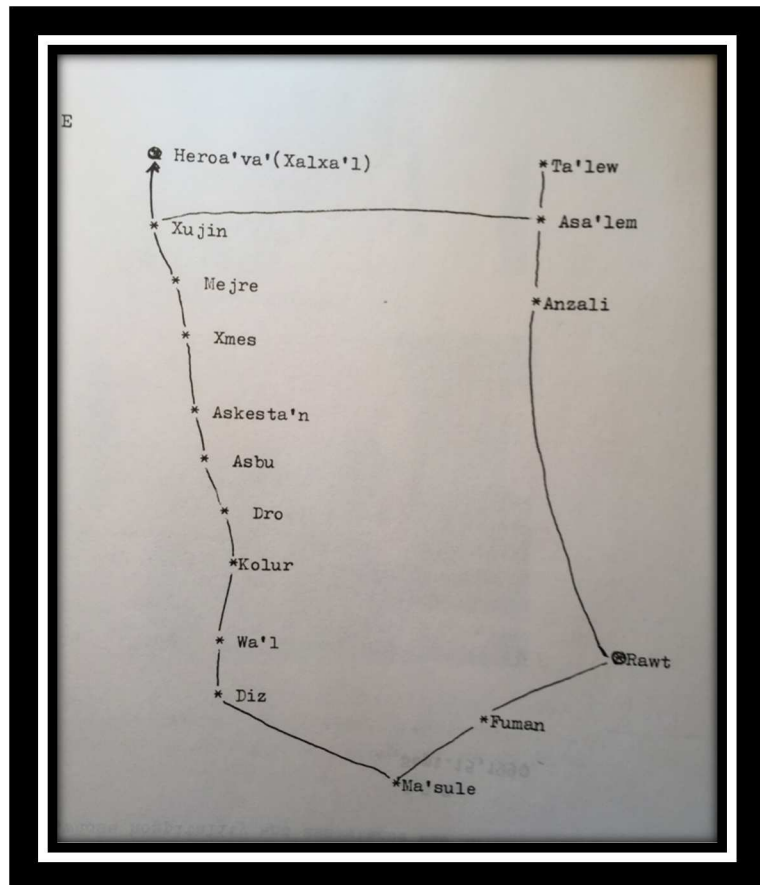
I would like to thank Mr. Soltan Kazemi for his invaluable assistance in conducting this linguistic research work. JGS

Great appreciation is due to Mr Bahram Youssefi for editing and publishing this final copy of the work.

JGS



Right to left: Mrs Farkhondeh Zandi, Mr.Enayatollah Khan e Daneshmand e Khosravi (our host), Jami G Shakibi and Mr Soltan Kazemi.



A map of Askestan
North is on top and East is on the right side of the map.

Preface

Persian language has suffered great damages due to political and cultural adversities over the last 19 centuries.

Firdowsi the renowned epic poet was the first to put the Persian language back on the right track. However over the years and especially since the scientific progresses made in the west, the Persian language have confronted modern Iranians with the impossible task of translating the foreign languages into Persian. In order to give the modern writer the capability to use **Persian words, analysis and syntax** instead of unbridled borrowed foreign and especially Arabic words, and phrases or coining new but incorrect words one has to:

- 1- Study in depth the major literary and scientific works of authors especially during the first 500 years after the Arab invasion.
- 2- Study Pahlavi, Avestan and Sanskrit languages to get familiar with the roots of the Persian language.
- 3- Study the dialects and extract pure Persian roots, words and syntax.
- 4- Then if all efforts fail borrow foreign words in a logical manner.

The author has collected a series of **key dialects and semi-languages** in order to fill the gap #3. The selection of the Iranian dialects and methodology used in this series of work are based on the monumental work of German linguists “W. Geiger and Kuhn. *

*Grundriss der iranischen Philologie. edited W Geiger und Ernst Kuhn Strassburg Verlag von Karl J Trübner. 1859-1901.

Methodology of study

In studying every dialect or semilanguage a specific process has been followed ie.

- 1- Study of the phonetic characteristics of the target language. In contrast to most previous works the target sounds are translated in the form of sentences. As an example to catch the sound of “i” in a certain dialect a sentence is given in Persian for example “sib sabz ast”. Then this sentence is translated in the target dialect.
- 2- The study of the grammar of the target language also follows the same process ie, sentences are translated to show the subjects, objects, declension of verbs, adjectives, adverbs, etc in the target language without discussion of grammar.

- 3- In this stage in order to learn the syntactical characteristics of a dialect, each dialect is studied by translating a series of the most famous stories of Molla Nasreddin. The native translator quite unaware of grammatical characteristics of the language conveys the meaning of each story in his/her mother language.
The reason for section of the study is that one can never speak a local language simply by knowing syntax and grammar.
- 4- For the serious student a glossary is added at the end of each dialect studied which could be used for practical translation from any language into the target dialect.

Jami G Shakibi

Persian Phonetic Alphabet

The following phonetic alphabet, modified slightly from the phonetic alphabet proposed by A. Kasravi, is used for correct **pronunciation of the modern Persian language**. Additional characters are given for specific dialects, in each treatise.

برای درست خواندن واژه ها از دبیره ی آوایی زیر پیشنهادی کسروی کمک گرفته شده است.

á	as "a" in "are"// . چون " آ " در " آب " .
a	as "a" in "and"// . چون " ا " در " اسب " .
b	as "b" in "bed"// . چون " ب " در " بز " .
c	as "ch" in "cheese"// . چون " چ " در " چشم " .
d	as "d" in "door"// . چون " د " در " دست " . Persian "d" is dental in which the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper incisors.
e	as "e" in "end"// . چون " ا " در " امروز " .
f	as "f" in "far"// . چون " ف " در " فرزند " .
g	as "g" in "go"// . چون " گ " در " گل " .
h	as "h" in "head"// . چون " ه " در " همه " .
i	as "ee" in "see"// . چون " ی " در " تیغ " .
j	as "j" in "jar"// . چون " ج " در " جنگ " .
k	as "k" in "kill"// . چون " ک " در " کلم " .
L	as "l" in "lip"// . چون " ل " در " لب " .
m	as "m" in "man"// . چون " م " در " من " .
n	as "n" in "name"// . چون " ن " در " نام " .
o	as "o" in "door"// . چون " ا " در " اردک " .
p	as "p" in "pie"// . چون " پ " در " پدر " .
q	as "r" in French "rose"// . چون " غ " در " غباد " .
r	as "r" in Spanish "burro"// . چون " ر " در " روز " .
s	as "s" in "sit"// . چون " س " در " سیم " .
t	as "t" in "tea"// . چون " ت " در " تنب " . Persian "t" is dental in which the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper incisors.
u	as "oo" in "hood"// . چون " و " در " توت " .
v	as "v" in "very"// . چون " و " در " آوند " .
w	as "sh" in "shoe"// . چون " ش " در " شب " .

x	as "ch" in German "Buch".//."خواب" در "خ" چون
y	as "y" in "yellow".//."یک" در آغاز واژه ی "ی" چون
z	as "z" in "zebra".//."زور" در "ز" چون
z'	as "j" in French "jolie".//."آژند" در "ژ" چون

The following phonetic alphabet is used for pronunciation of the Tati semilanguage.

a	Read as “a” in “man”. However this is a pure “a” not mixed with “e” as in English. An identical sound is the French “a” as “à” in French “à la maison”.
â	Read as “a” in Russian”cag”,pronounced /sât/. To pronounce this “â” first pronounce “or”, keep the tongue in the position of”o”, then pronounce”a” as in “arm”. Thus “â” is a mixture of “á” and”o”.
b	Read as “b” in "bed".
c	Read as “ch” in “chair”.
d	Read as “d” in “dog”. Note that Tati "d" is dental.
e	Read as ”e” in “end”.
f	Read as ”f” in ”fire”.
f'	Read as "f' " in "of", ie "f" mixed with "v".
g	Read as”g” in”go”. However Tati “g” is more guttural than the English”g”.
h	Read as “h” in “hand”.
i	Read as ”i” in English“sit”. This sound is a mixture of Persian“i” and “e”.
í	Read as ”ee” in “beet”.
j	Read as “j” in “Jack”,however Tati "j" is mixed with "ž", as "si" in "abrasion".
k	Read as “ck” in “back”. Tati “k” is more guttural than the English”k”.
l	Read as ”l” in “lip”.
m	Read as “m” in “man”.
n	Read as "n" in "no".
o	Read as "o" in "order".
ö	Read as”ö” in German "möchte". This is "o" mixed with"e".
p	Read as "p" in "pie".
q	Read as “r” in Parisian French “rose”.
r	Read as "r" in Spanish "Burro". This is a hard rolling "r".
s	Read as "s" in "sit".
ś	Read this as as mixture of "s" like "sit" and "z" like "zebra".
t	Read as "t" in "two". Tati “t” is more supradental than the English “t”.

u	Read "oo" as in "book".
ü	Read as "ü" in German "müde", or French "rue".
v	Read as "v" in "very".
w	Read as "sh" in "shoe".
ŵ	Read as a mixture of "sh" as in "shoe" and "j" as in French "jolie".
x	Read as "ch" in German "Buch".
y	Read as "y" in "yellow".
z	Read as "z" in "zero".
ž	Read as "j" in French "jolie", or as "si" in "abrasion".
ə	Read as "e" in "barren".
ə	Read as "u" in "burr".

Persian "d" and "t" are dental. In English language these sounds are supra-dental, ie the tip of the tongue touches the gum above the incisor teeth. In Persian the tip of the tongue touches the back of the upper incisors.

Two vowels following each other are pronounced as a diphthong. Thus for example "oi" is pronounced as "oy" in "toy", eg "xoi"=/xoy/

Two vowels separated by a hyphen are pronounced separately. Thus "xo-i" is pronounced as /xo/ followed by /ee/, ie /xo-ee/

A hyphen in the middle or at the end of a word, represents a brief pause.

All superscripts eg má^h, must be pronounced very lightly, or not pronounced at all.

↑ is the sign for accent. This sign comes after the accented letter or syllable.

A slanting dash ie slash (/) means that the word/words before the slash may be replaced with those after the slash.

All statements in brackets [] or marked by an asterisk* are suggestions or hypotheses by the author (JGS).

NOTES:

1-Note that pronunciation of single words in the glossary, ie words not in a sentence may change remarkably when used in sentences. I have deliberately preserved their original pronunciations. The discrepancies noted between words in and out of sentences is thus a natural phenomenon of the language.

2-In most instances "â" and "o" are interchangeable.

3-Third person singular in present tense may end either in "a" or "e".

4- "d" at the end of the words may be changed into "t" and vice versa.

5-Tati semilanguage is also known under the titles of "Ázari dialect", "Ázarigán" and "The ancient language of Azerbaijan".

CHAPTER I

I-STUDY OF THE SOUNDS

VOWELS

1-a

Qand wirin ast.

(Sugar is sweet.)

Qan^d wíra e.

Pedaram be man pand dád.

(My father gave me a piece of advice.)

C^oman dada↑ ma↑new nasíha↑t b^oka↑rt.

Pedaram dar xáne ast.

(My father is at home.)

C^oman dada↑ kako↑y e.

Pesar hizom/cub mibarad.

(The boy carries fire-wood.)

Zua ezə↑m bare↑.

Asb sefid ast.

(The horse is white)

Asb ísbí↑y e.

Divár boland ast.

(The wall is high.)

Dívâr b^ola↑nd e.

Dastam dard mikonad.

(My hand aches.)

Da↑s^om dají↑.

Divár pahn ast.

(The wall is wide.)

Dívâ↑r v^owâ e.

Muw tarsu ast.

(Mouse is timid.)

Muw tarse↑.

Palang midavad.

(The leopard runs.)

Palang víríje↑.

2-â

Mardom ázádand.

(The people are free.)

Mardo↑m âzâd e.

Áb sard ast.

(Water is cold.)

Âv sa↑rd e.

Be yád nadáram. Mará yád náyad.

(I do not remember.)

Ví↑r^om ni.↑.

Ádam e xubi ast.

(He/she is a good person.)

Âdam xu↑b e.

Wáh xub ast.

(The king is good.)

Wâ xu↑b e.

Árd torw ast.

(The flour is sour.)

Ârda t^orê↑w e.

Kár e má saxt ast.

(Our work is hard.)

Cama kâ↑r saxt e.

Náme womá cist?

(What is your name?)

Wtê nâ↑m ce↑?

Máh az powt e abr áwkár wod.

(The moon became visible from behind the clouds.)

Munk x^orê↑ p^owt^okâ↑ ba↑r oma.

Bád miáyad/mivazad.

(Wind is blowing.)

Vâ vâza↑. Vâ gne↑.

Vâ âma↑.(= bád ámad.)

3-i

Bist tá toxm e morq.

(Twenty eggs.)

Bís g^ola↑ vâgla↑.

Piw e man newast.

(She/he sat beside me.)

Cəman níârokâ↑ b^one↑wt.

Mihmán dâram.

(I have guests.)

Mehmun dârəm.

Mihmán dârim.

(We have guests.)

(Ama) mehmun dâram.

Panir mixori?

(Do you eat cheese?)

Pendíl^o harí↑^r?

Gorbe zir e miz ast.

(The cat is under the table.)

P^ocu↑ míz^o b^onə↑kâ e.

Niku goft.

(He said well.)

Xuba ga↑pew b^oža.

Tiq tiz ast.

(The blade is sharp.)

Tíq tíríj e.

Ciz e xubi ast.

(It is a good thing.)

Cíz e xub e.

Biwtar bede.

(Give more.)

Viwtar áda↑!

Dir ámad.

(He came late.)

Ârí boma↑.

Án zan bive ast.

(That woman is widow.)

A žena↑k víva↑ e.

Pedaraw dârad mimirad.

(His father is dying.)

Dada↑w k²râ mera↑.

Biyá birun!

(Come on out!)

Be↑ beru↑n!

Ardawir delir ast.

(Ardashir is brave.)

Ardawír dilí↑r /zurmand e

Gariv;garive

(mountain pass)

band

In wir darrande ast.

(This lion is ferocious.)

En wír daranda↑y e.

Wir mixori?

Do you eat (drink) milk?

Wöt haríʳ?

Piyáde miravim.

(We'll go on foot.)

(Ama↑)Píyâda ^awím.

Gol cidan xub ast.

(Picking flowers is good.)

Gül ciye xub e.

Mará did.

(He saw us.)

Ama^aw bint.

Mitarsam/Bim e án miravad ke nayáyad.

(I am afraid she may not come.)

Tarsə↑m mâ.

Irán bozorg ast.

(Iran is great.)

Írá↑n yâl e.

Dastaw rá borid.

(He cut his hand.)

Dasow dabrí↑.

Dih/deh e má dur ast.

(Our village is far.)

Cama dí↑ du↑r e.

Deraxt e bid xowk wod.

(The willow tree dried.)

Víya dâr xe↑wk âbe.

Nim metr pârece.

(One half meter cloth.)

Ní↑m etr pârece.

Dastam niru nadárad.

(My hand has no strength.)

Da↑s°m zur n°dâre.

Izad rá miparastim

(We worship the Lord.)

X°dâ↑ parastew karam.

In doxtar zibá ast.

(This girl is very pretty.)

En kíl^a qawang e.

Digar soxan nagu!

(Don't speak any more!)

Día gap mažan!

Áriyá pul migirad.

(Ariya takes/receives money.)

Áríyâ pu↑l e↑g°re.

Náhid xowgel ast.

(Nahid is beautiful.)

Nâhí↑d qawang e.

Din e womá cist?

(What is your faith/religion?)

Wtə↑ dín ce↑?

4-e

Átew rá rouwan kard.

(He kindled the fire.)

Âtaw^rew ruwunew* kar^d. [*-ew is superfluous.]

In morq zende ast.

(This hen is alive.)

En ka↑rk zenda↑y e.

Saraw wepew dárád.

(There are nits/lice in her hairs.)

Sarew esbe↑j däre.

Jegar mixori?

(Do you eat (a dish of)liver?)

Jígar haríʳ?

Del

(Heart)

Dʰlagʰla↑.

Behewt

(paradise)

behewt

Sib rá kerm xorde.

(A worm has eaten the apple.)

Sefo↑ kerma↑ harda.

Az man gele kard.

(He complained about me.)

Mankaw gʰlla↑y bekard.

Gáv e man ábestan ast.

(My cow is pregnant.)

Cʰman gâ âve↑r e.

Zanam ábestan ast.

(My wife is pregnant.)

Cʰman zen âve↑r e.

Zan e Bábak ábestan ast.

(Babak's wife is pregnant.)

Bâbak e zen âve↑r e.

Bâbak gáv rá bedid/did.

(Babak saw the cow.)

Bâbak gâ bînt.

Buwehr bozorg ast.

(Bushehr is big.)

Buwar yâl e.

5-0

Goftan e in soxan bad ast.

(Saying this (words) is bad.)

E↑m gap že↑ bad e.

Wotor wir midahad.

(The camel gives milk.)

Dava↑ wö↑t da.

In kâqaz rá mohr bezan!

(Put a seal on this paper.)

Em kâqaze↑ me^hr b³za↑n!

Dastam xowk wod.

(My hand dried. My hand became stiff / rigid. Fig My hand was tired.)

C^oma↑n das xe↑wk âbíya.

Gol xowk wode.

(The flower dried.)

Vəl xe↑wk âbíya..

Otâq e dahom.

(The tenth room.)

ka³ dahum.

Anjoman e kewâvarzân.

(The farmers' club/society.)

Anjoman³ kewâvarzâ.

Gorâz daridaw.

(The swine tore him apart.)

Xu pâra↑w b³ka↑. Xuw pezorne↑st.

Noh tá gâv.

(Nine cows.)

Na g³la gâ.

Guwt e bá ostoxân.

(meat with bone.)

Guwt bâ asta↑.

Deraxt bozorg ast.

(The tree is big.)

Dâr yâ↑l e.

Mozd e má rá nadád.

(He did not pay our wage.)

Cama m³zdə↑w âne↑dâ.

goh

(feces; excreta)

gu

gouhar/gohar

(gem;jewel)

gohar

Dig por áb ast.

(The pot is full of water.)

Qaza↑n pu↑r âv e.

Máwin zir e pol raft.

(The car went under the bridge.)

Mâwín bewe↑ parde↑ b³n.

Ruz e farrox.

(An auspicious day.)

--

Farrox

(Farrukh, proper noun)

--

Kodám gáv rá didi?

(Which cow did you see?)

Komín gâ-r bînt?

Možeaw

(eyelashes)

míja; mǐjay³ caw

Može ye cewmaw rixt.

(She lost her eyelashes)

Mǐjay³ ca↑w e↑be.; Míja↑w e↑be.

Pul rá nehoftam.

(I hid the money.)

Pule↑m níyâ↑n â↑karᵀ.

Rostam porzur ast.

(Rustam is strong.)

Rusta↑m zu↑rew pə↑r e.

Xosro panj sál dárád.

(Khosro is five years old.)

Xosro pen³sâl dâre↑.

In bacce az divár oftád.

(This child fell off the wall.)

Em xrdâ↑n dívârekâ↑ e↑gnest.

Sib az deraxt oftád.

(The apple fell off the tree.)

Sef dârekâ↑ e↑gñest.

Ostád Jamwíd ámad.

(Mastercraftsman Jamshid came.)

Ustâ Jamwíd boma↑.

Bordan e in bár saxt ast.

(Carrying this load is hard.)

Em bâre↑ barde↑ sa↑xt e.

Bábak gáv rá be sahrá bord.

(Babak led the cow to the meadow/plain.)

Bába↑k gâ beba^{rt} sahrâ.

Pulaw rá be man sopord.

(He confided his money to me.)

Pulew man/az darsasma↑rt.

Angowtaw wekast.

(His finger broke. He broke his finger.)

Ang^owtâ↑w b^ocak^o↑st.

Deraxt rá az bon kand.

(He uprooted the tree.)

Dâr^ow rí↑wakâ b^oka↑n^t.

Deraxt rá az bon kandand.

(They uprooted the tree.)

Ave↑/avâ↑n dâr^owân rí↑waka b^okan^t.

6-U

Xuk cáq ast.

(The pig is fat.)

Xu q^obra↑q e.

Xáne ye Bábak dur ast.

(Babak's house is far.)

Bâbake↑ ka du↑r e.

Mádaraw xownud wod.

(His mother became glad.)

C^onana↑ xownu↑d bebe↑.

Bum e Irán.

(The land of Iran.)

Sarzamín e Írân.

In gune /injur begu!

(Say thus/in this fashion/like this!)

Em jura↑ bác!

Kabutar miparad.

(The pigeon flies.)

Kafte↑r pa↑r gere.

Fereidun javán ast.

(Fereidoon is young.)

Fereidun javân e.

Kise rá ruye duwaw andáxt.

(He put the bag on his shoulder.)

Kisa↑w wtan duwe↑ká b³nâ↑.

Gurexar injá yáft nemiwavad.

(Zabras could not be found here.)

Yâda↑ gurexa↑r paidâ ânə↑bu.

Pesar e báhuwi ast.

(He is an intelligent boy.)

Zua³ báhu↑wíy e.

Sib e xub.

(A good apple.)

Sef e xub.

Xob/xub digar soxan nagu!

(OK, don't speak anymore!)

Xâb,día↑ gap ma↑zan!

Bustán porgol ast.

(The flower garden is full of flowers.)

B³stân pær e gu↑l/və↑l e.

Dorud bar womá!

(Hello! Greetings!)

Dorüd bar ewta↑!

In divár murce dárád.

(There are ants in this wall.)

Em dívâr³ká↑ murjâna↑ dâre↑.

Dust e man injást.

(My friend is here.)

C^oman du↑s yâ↑ e.

Sotur /cárpá

(draft animal;quadruped)

--

Dastam zur nadárad.

(My hand has no strength.)

Da↑s^om zur nə↑dâre.

Anbuh e magas.

(A swarm of flies.)

Xaíli ang/ank.

Zud biyá!

(Come fast/soon!)

Zu↑ be!

Sage haft tá tule záyid.

(The dog gave birth to a litter of seven puppies.)

Esba↑ haf t^oka↑ b^oza↑nt.

7- ei=ai

pei

(a foot)

leng;pâ

Kei ámadi?

(When did you come?)

Kai↑n omai^r.

Kei be xáne ye Susan rafti?

(When did you go to Susan's house?)

Kainí↑ b^owí↑r Susane↑ ka?

peikar (body;figure; picture)

--

Keikávus wáh wod.

(Kaikavus became king.)

Kaikâvus wâ bebe.

Dah Tumán peimán kardim.

(We contracted for 10 Tumans.)

Da^h t^oma↑n qarârmun b^odâ↑.

Cewmánaw az powte muyaw peidá wod.

(Her eyes became visible from behind her hairs.)

Cawow mu pewtekâ↑ paidâ↑ bebe.

Kafwam rá peidá kardam.

(I found my shoe/shoes.)

C°man dvandí↑m / ka↑fwom bint.

Peik ámad.

(The mailman came.)

Pust boma↑.

meigu

(shrimp.)

cakurda↑

8-ou = au

Susan kafw e nou xarid.

(Susan bought new shoes.)

Susana tâza dvandí↑w/kafwo↑w b°xrí↑.

Xar jou mixorad.

(The donkey eats oats.)

Xar yaf hare↑.

Boro birun!

(Get out!; Go out!)

Bew biru↑n!

Be xodá sougand man naxordam.

(I swear to God that I did not eat it.)

X°dâ qasə↑m man harda ní.

Rouqan rixte.

(The oil is spilled.)

Rua↑n ebe↑.

9-Protheses

Zir e abruyaw rá bardáwt.

(She plucked her eyebrows.)

W°tan b°ra↑-b°new pega↑t.

Az bázár expand xarid.

(She bought Hermala ruta from bazaar.)

Bâzâ↑rekâ↑w kudâna b°xrí.

Aknun be xâne beravim.

(Let's go home now.)

Alân bewam ka↑.

Muháyaw sepid wode.

(His hairs have grown white.)

Muw ísbí â↑be/o↑be.

Afrásiyâb pahlavân ast.

(Afrasiyab is a champion/hero.)

Afrâsiyâb pahlavân e.

Owtor/wotor nemixâbad.

(The camel won't sleep/lie down.)

Dava↑ nâ↑xse.

10-Anaptyx

Espand dud kon!

(Burn Hermala ruta as incense!)

Kudâna↑ du↑ b°zan!

Sar e in bacce wepew/ewpew dârad.

(There are lice in the hairs of this child.)

Em xrdâ↑na kalla esbe↑j dâra.

sepid/espîd.

(white)

ísbí↑

Aknun/konun.

(Now)

alâ↑n

Doruq nagu!

(Do not lie!)

Duru ma↑vâc!

Az foruw e in zamin sud bord.

(He profited from the sale of this land.)

Em zamí↑na axra↑w e istefâda bekar^d.

Mâh fezâyad/afzâyad.

(The moon waxes.)

Munk yâ↑l âbe.

Pesaram rá be womá misepáram.
(I trust you with the care of my son.)
C^oman zua tə↑ darasmâ↑rem.

CHAPTER II

v and y

Y

Yár e mehrabán.

(A kind companion/friend.)

Yâr e mehrabun.

Yáru darraft.

(The so-and-so person fled. He ran away.)

Yáru bewe↑/bí↑vírit.

Áriyá yávar e man ast.

(Ariya is my assistant/helper)

Áriyâ c³man koma↑k e.

Yuzpalang.

(cheetah.)

--

Yuq

(yoke ,as on the oxen.)

gí

yazdán

(the deity;god;goddess)

--

Yusef

(Joseph)

Yus³f

Bárán miyáyad.

(It is raining.It rains.)

Vâra↑n â.

Susan bacce rá mipáyad ke nayoftad.

(Susan watches the child so he does not fall.)

Susan xrdâne caw dâre,ema↑g³na.

Susan bacce rá beppá ke nayoftad.

(Susan watch the child so he does not fall!)

Susan xrdâne caw b³dâr,ema↑g³na.

Mará bepá ke nayoftam.

(Watch me so I do not fall.)

Az/Man caw bedâ↑r ema↑g³nam!

Dáye ye xubi ast.

(She is a good wet-nurse.)

Dâya³ xu↑b e.

Boro tuye sáye bexáb!

(Go sleep in the shade!)

Bə↑w³n sâkâ↑ bə↑xes!

Pulam rá nayáftam.

(I didn't find my money.)

Pulom vinda↑ ní.

Dánáyán

(the wise men)

--

Sang miyán e otáq ast.

(There is a rock in the middle of the room.)

Səg vasate ka e.

Áyin e Zartowti.

(The Zoroastrian rites/rituals.)

Áyín Zartu↑wt.

Piyáz tond ast.

(Onion is hot in taste)

Píyâz tako↑m / te↑nd e.

Homáyun zerang ast.

(Humayun is clever.)

Homâyun zírang e.

Az pedaram payám ávard.

(He brought a message from my father.)

Cəman dada↑kəw marâ↑ payâm buardew.

Guwt e beryán mixorad.

(She/he eats roast meat.)

Guwt e kabáb hara↑.

Dar in zamin wiyár mikanam.

(I dig a furrow in this earth.)

Em zamínekâ↑ ju barbarəm.

In xáne jenn o pari (pariyán) dárád.

(This house is haunted./There are fairies in this house.)

En ka↑ko / [kakâ] jenno parí e↑ste.

Ázarbáyján zibá ast.

(Azerbaijan is beautiful.)

Âzarbâyjân qawang e.

Pedaraw miguyad :”Havá xub nist.”

(Her father says “The weather is not fine.”)

Dadaw vâja havâ xub ní.

V

Pesaraw varzew mikonad.

(His son exercises/engages in sports.)

Zuaw varzew kare.

Bád mivazad.

(The wind blows/is blowing.)

Vâ gne.

Doxtaraw áváz mixánad.

(His daughter sings a song.)

Kíla↑w tarâna↑ xona.

Dovist joft kafw.

(Two hundred pairs of shoes.)

D°vís jüft kafw.

Xodá gováh ast.

(God is a witness to...)

X°dâ âgâh e.

Gáv wir midahad.

(The cow gives milk.)

Gâ wöt ne↑da.

CHAPTER III LIQUIDAE

r

Sabzi miruyad.

(The vegetable/grass grows.)

Sabzí p^ərâ↑.

In mard zerang ast.

(This man is clever.)

En merda↑k zírang e.

Zar gerán ast.

(Gold is expensive.)

T^əlâ g^ərân e.

Suráx tang ast.

(The hole is tight.)

X^əla↑ tang e.

Yazd garmsir /garm ast.

(Yazd is a warm region.)

Yazd garm e.

In xar arzán nist.

(This donkey is not cheap.)

Em xar erzân ní.

In serke torw ast.

(This vinegar is sour.)

Em s^ərke t^ərə↑w e.

In pesar borná ast.

(This boy is young/adolescent.)

Em zua javân e.

Hezár barg kâqaz.

(One thousand pages of paper.)

Hazâr barg kâqaz.

Carx wekast.

(The wheel broke.)

Carx bcakə↑st.

Gol sorx ast.

(The flower is red.)

Gul /vəl sər e.

Diruz barf ámad/bárid.

(It snowed yesterday.)

Zír var boma↑.

Az darre bala raftim.

(We climbed up the valley.)

Darrakâ↑ b°wí↑mon kafâ↑.

Par e morq rixt.

(The hen shed its feathers.)

Karke↑ mu/par ebe↑.

Barre cáq ast.

(The lamb is fat.)

Vara q°brâq e.

Arre tiz ast.

(The saw is sharp.)

Ara↑ tírí↑j e.

Mará ferib dád/ferift.

(He deceived me.)

Mane↑w /bâzí bødâ↑.

Deraxt bár dád.

(The tree bore fruit.)

Dâre↑ míva↑w b°dâ.

Xar bár mibarad.

(The donkey carries loads.)

Xar bâr bare.

In asb nar ast.

(This horse is male.; This is a stallion.)

Em asb ner e.

Áriyá yávar e man ast.

(Ariya is my helper.)

Âríyâ c°man koma↑k e.

Bahrám diruz ámad.

(Bahram came yesterday.)

Ba^hrom zír boma↑.

L

Gorbe labaw rá lisid.

(The cat licked its lips.)

P°cu↑ wtan gau↑/[læv] ora↑.lísí↑.

Sag bowqáb rá lisid.

(The dog licked the plate.)

Esba↑ bowqavew ora↑ lísí↑.
[Esba↑ bowqavew âla↑wtew.]

Galuyam xowk ast.

(My throat is dry.)
C°man luk xewk e.

Kal rá wekár kard.

(He hunted the ram/ ibex/mountain goat)
Kalew wəkâ↑r b°kard

Almás gerán ast.

(Diamond is expensive.)
Al°mâs grân e.

Kuh e Alborz.barf dârad.

(Alburz mountain is snowy.)
Kuh e Alburz var dâre.

Kalâq siyâh ast.

(The raven is black.)
Kalâ síyâ↑ e.

Kawti langar andáxt.

(The ship lowered anchor.)
Kawtí langare↑w e↑jand.

Balx bozorg ast.

(Balkh is a big town.)
Balx yâl e.

Páliz qawang ast.

(The melon patch is beautiful.)
B°stân qawang e.

Do sál barf bárid.

(It snowed for two years.)
Do sâl va↑r b°víre↑st.

Lawkar be wahr resid.

(The troops arrived in the town.)
Lawkar vërasə↑st wahrəkâ↑.

Gele nakon!

(Don't complain!)
G°lla↑^y ma↑ka!

Pol wekast.

(The bridge broke.)

Par^t b^ocakə↑st.

Cehel tá boz.

(Forty goats.)

C^ol g^ola↑ bəz.

Pahluyaw dard mikonad.

(His flank hurts.)

Paluw daží↑.

Pahlaván wekast xord.

(The champion was defeated.)

Pahlavâne↑ w^oka↑stew bart.

Malax gandom rá xord.

(The locusts ate the wheat.)

Caku↑rd gande↑mew hard.

THE NASALS

N

Bacce sang andáxt.

(The child threw a stone.)

Xrdâna↑ sə↑gew edâ↑wt.

Anbár muw dârad.

(There are mice in the store-room.)

Ambâr muw dâra↑.

Man tewne-am.

(I am thirsty.)

Az/Man tewír e.

Páwne ye kafw wekast.

(The heel of the shoe broke.)

Kafwe↑ pâwna↑ b^ocakə↑st.

Taván

(strength.)

--

Xonb e waráb sangin ast.

(The wine jar is heavy.)

Xum^o warâb sangín e.

Nikmanew ast.

(She is good-natured.)

--

Namak nam kewide/dárad.

(The salt is moist.)

Nəma↑k nam dâre.

Námaw Áriyá ast.

(His name is Ariya.)

Nâmew Âriyâ e.

Ástinaw páre wod.

(His sleeve was torn.)

Bâlew pâra bíya.

Arusi ye pesaraw rá jawn gereft.

(He celebrated his son's marriage.)

Wtan zua↑ arusi ja↑wnew b°ga↑t.

Kandan e xák saxt ast.

(Digging the earth is hard.)

Xák e kande↑ sa↑xt e.

Rouqan dáq ast.

(The oil is hot.)

Rua↑n ga↑rm e.

Man ámadam.

(I came/arrived.)

Az bomay↑m.

Otáq rouwan ast.

(The room is lighted.)

Ka ruwu↑n e.

M

Farmán

(the steering-wheel of a car; order;command)

Farmun

In sib kerm dârad.

(There are worms in this apple.)

Em sef kerm dâra.

Kerm qermez ast.

(The worm is red.)

Kerm sə↑r e.

Damávand raftim.

(We went to Demavend.)

Damáva↑n^d b^owímon.

Sedáyaw /âvâyaw bam ast.

(His voice is low-pitched)

Sasew b^oland e.

Xom e waráb por ast.

(The wine jar is full.)

Xum waráb^ona↑ pu↑r e.

Asb cahár som /sonb dárád.

(The horse has four hooves.)

Asb câ↑r g^ola səm dâ↑re.

Zamin nam dárád.

(The earth is moist.)

Zamín nam e.

Nám e womá cist?

(What is your name?)

Wtə nâ↑m ce?

Wekamaw bozorg ast.

(His belly is big.)

T^orna↑w yâ↑l e.

Dom e sage kaj ast.

(The tail of the dog is crooked.)

Esba↑ dum ka↑j e.

Bám e xáne cekke nemikonad.

(The roof of the house does not leak.)

Ka bân c^ola↑ ne↑kare.

Baráye wám fesenján dárím

(We have a walnut-dish for dinner.)

Wâmerâ qalya↑ dâram.

Ámadanaw dir wod.

(He is late (to arrive/come).)

Âme↑w arí↑ bebe.

Hamedán dur ast.

(Hamedan is far.)

Hamedân du↑r e.

In gáv árám ast.

(This cow is tame/docile.)

Em gâ ârâm e.

Cewmaw nemibinad.

(His eyes do not see.;He cannot see.)

Ca↑wew ní↑vína/ní↑víne.

CHAPTER V (DIE VERSCHLUSSLAUTEN) A-THE GUTTURALS (Gutturalen Verschlusslauten)

K

Kine dárád.

(She/he is revengeful.)

Kína↑ dâre.

Ásemán kabud ast.

(The sky is dark blue.)

Âsmun kâu e.

In serke torw nist.

(This vinegar is not sour.)

Em s^orka↑ t^orə↑w ní.

Karkas miparad.

(The vulture flies.)

Karga↑s pa↑r gere.

Xuk farbeh ast.

(The pig/swine is fat.)

Xu q^obra↑q e.

Máh áwkár gawt.

(The moon became visible.)

Munk áwkâ↑r âbe.

Dar wekáf dárád.

(There is a crack in the door.)

Bar wəkâ↑f dâ↑re.

In deraxt xowk miwavad.

(This tree is drying.)

Em dâr-k²râ↑ xe↑wk obu.

každom bacce rá niw zad.

(The scorpion stung the child.)

Každume↑/aqrabe↑ xrdâ↑new níw b²za↑.

“Dah” joft ast,” haft” tak/táq ast.

(“Ten” is even,”seven” is odd.)

“Da^h” juft e, “haf” tâk e.

Biyábân tarsnák bud.

(The wasteland was frightening.)

Biyabân tars²nâ↑k be.

Cakkow sangin/gerán ast.

(The hammer is heavy.)

Caku↑w sangí↑n e.

g

Injá buye gand miáyad.

(It stinks here.)

Emj²gâ↑ buyi ba↑d â.

Jegaraw páre wod.

(His liver was lacerated.)

Jígaraw pâra↑ bebe.

Sag/sage midavad.

(Thedog runs ;The dog is running.)

Esba↑ víríje.

Gusále az dar tu miáyad.

(The calf comes in through the door.)

Pârna↑ bareká↑ da↑râ.

Angowtaw dard mikonad.

(His finger aches/is painful.)

Angəwtaw daží↑.

Ámuzegáraw xub ast.

(His teacher is good.)

Mudírew xu↑b e.

Barg e deraxt rixte ast.

(The leaves of the tree have fallen.)

Dâr e líf ebe↑.

Gardanaw koloft ast.

(His neck is thick.)

Gardanew kolo↑ft e.

Dar rá rang zadam/kardam.

(I painted the door.)

Barem rang b³zâ.

Diruz dar rá rang.zad/kard.

(He painted the door yesterday.)

Zír ba↑rəw rang b³za.

Diruz az injá gozawt.

(He passed by here yesterday.)

Zír emjəgâ↑ davíya↑rd.

Marde ágáhi ast.

(He is an informed man.)

--

Rig dar biyábán faráván ast.

(There are plenty of pebbles in the desert.)

Fuw biyabâne↑[kâ] fravâ↑n e.

Gorosne am.

(I am hungry.)

Vewí↑rem e.

To gorosneyi.

(You are hungry./singular)

Vewí↑r³r e.

U/Hasan grosone ast.

(He/Hasan is hungry.)

A /Hasane↑ vewí↑rwe.

Má gorosneyim.

(We are hungry)

Ama↑ vewí↑r³mon e.

Womá gorosneyid.

(All of you are hungry)

Wəma↑(gərde)[vewí↑ron e.]

Iwán gorosneand.

(They are hungry)

Ave↑ vewí↑r^əwon e.

Dáram gorosne miwavam.

(I am getting hungry.)

Az dâr^m vewí↑ram bo.

Dárim gorosne miwavim.

(We are getting hungry.)

Ama↑ dâram vewí↑r^mon bo.

Dig por nist.

(The pot is not full.)

Qazân pur ní.

Sahrá rig dârad.

(There are pebbles in the desert.)

Sa^hrâ↑ fu↑w dâra.

Ragaw páre wod.

(His veín was lacerated.)

Ragew pâra↑ bebe.

X

Nazd e dustaw xâr wod.

(He was despised /belittled in front of his friend.)

Wtan duste níyâre↑kâ xâr bebe.

Gol e sorx xâr dârad.

(The rose has thorns.)

Səra↑ vəl tí↑g dâra.

Toxm e morq xub ast.

(The egg is good.)

Vâgla↑ xu↑b e.

Már tu ye suráxaw raft.

(The snake went into its hole.)

Lanatí bewe↑ wtan x³la↑.

Xub (good;well)

xub

Xers angabin dust dárád.

(Bear likes honey.)

Xers asale↑ dus dâre.

Baxt e doxtaraw báz wod.

(His daughter married.)

(Literally:His daughter's fate was disentangled.)

Kíla↑ ba↑xtew bəla↑nd obe.[obe= âbe]

Do tá xar dárám.

(I have two donkeys.)

Do g³la↑ xar dá↑rəm.

Xáne-aw qawang ast.

(His house is beautiful.)

Kaw qawang e.

Xewt xám ast.

(The mudbrick is not baked/kilned.)

Xewt xâm e.

Náxonaw nawekast.

(Her/his fingernail did not break.)

Mange↑w b³cakə↑st.

Xorwid midaraxwad.

(The sun shines.)

Âftâv dagne↑st.(= Xorwid barámad.)

Barg e xowk rá misuzánim.

(We burn the dry leaves.)

Xəwka↑ lif'e↑ s³jâ↑n³m.

Ástinaw feráx ast.

(His /her sleeves are loose/wide.)

Bâ↑lew vəwâ↑y e.

Susan bá man xawm gereft.

(Susan got mad at me.)

Susana↑ a ma↑na harse↑ gata.

Yax sard ast.

(Ice is cold.)

Yax sard e.

Xuk az dur ámad.

(The swine came from far away.)

Xu durike↑ bâma↑[boma↑].

Duzax

(Hell)

jahanda↑m.

Xorwid porforuq ast.

(The sun is bright.)

Âftâv pœrnur e.

Se sâ-at xâb bas ast.

(Three hours of sleep is enough.)

Se sâ-at xte/xâb vast e.

Xodam didam.

(I saw myself.)

Wtanem bînt.

Do tá xáhar dáram.

(I have two sisters.)

Dog^ola↑ xâle dêrœm.

Pul e ziyád xâstan bad ast.

(Greed for money is bad.)

Pul^o pœr píri↑ste bad e.

Q

Páyam laqzid zamin xordam.

(I slipped and fell down.)

Pâm bílískí↑st, zamíneko↑ b^ognestí↑^m.

Páyat laqzid zamin xordi.

(You slipped and fell down./Singular)

Pâr bílískí↑st, zamíneko↑ b^ognestí↑^r.

Páyaw laqzid zamin xord.

(She/he slipped and fell down.)

Pâw bílískí↑st, zamíneko↑ b^ognest.

Páyemán laqzid zamin xordim.

(We slipped and fell down.)

Pâmon bîlîskî↑st, zamîneko↑ b³gnestîmon.

Pâyetân laqzîd zamin xordîd.

(You slipped and fell down.)

Pâron bîlîskî↑st, zamîneko↑ b³gnestî↑ron.

Pâyewân laqzîd zamin xordand.

(They slipped and fell down.)

Pâwon bîlîskî↑st, zamîneko↑ b³gnestîn.

Duq torw ast.

(Yoghurt drink is sour.)

Du t³rə↑w e.

Rouqan dâq ast.

(The oil is hot.)

Rûa↑n ga↑rm e.

Maqâk

(a cavity)

xəl

Morq parîd.

(The bird flew.)

Karke↑ par bega↑t.

Woqâl david.

(The jackal ran.)

Wâl bîvrî↑t.

Bâq bozorg ast.

(The garden is big.)

Bâq yâ↑l e.

Abr barq dârad.

(The cloud is charged with electricity.)

X³r ba↑rq dâre↑.

Maqzaw kucak ast.

(His brain is small.)

Maqze↑w ru↑k e.

Doxtare qer miâyad.

(That girl makes dancing movements.)

Kîla wta↑n taku↑n da.

Ru ye taxt qond zade.

(He squatted on the bed.)

Taxte↑ sarekâ↑ qorqora↑w karda.

Morq riq mizanad.

(The hen passes loose stool.)

Karke↑ qurqur žane.

Taqár bozorg ast.

(The trough is large.)

Lâka yâl e.

Bozqále cáq ast.

(The kid is fat. ie young of a goat)

Bza↑ q^əbra↑q e.

Dom e sag waq wod.

(The dog's tail becomes stiff/erect.)

Esba du↑m dík b^əmand.

PALATALS **(Palatalen Verschlusslauten)**

C

Cewmaw tárik wod.

(His eyes darkened.He had a black veil in his visual field.)

Cawow târí↑k bebe.

Cewmam tárik wod.

(I had a blackout/I fainted.)

C^əman caw târí↑k bebe.

Cupán midavad.

(The shepherd runs.)

Wona víríje↑.

Hic (ciz) nagoft.

(She/he did not say anything.)

Hi↑ccí not.

Catr rá bád bord.

(The umbrella was blown away.)

Catro vâ bebart.

Bacce xábide/xáb ast.

(The baby is asleep/sleeping.)

Xrdân(e) xta↑.

Dast e capam dard mikonad.

(My left hand aches.)

C^oman c^apa↑ da↑s^t daží↑.

Xarcang hawt pá dárád.

(The crab has eight legs.)

Karca↑ng haw g^ola↑ pâ dâre.

Gac sefid ast.

(The gypsum/chalk is white.)

Gac ísbí↑ e.

Do do tá,cahár tá.

(Two times two makes four.)

Dodog^ola↑,câ↑rg^ola.

J

Bábak saqqez mijavad.

(Babak chews chewing gum.)

Bâbak(e) vanja↑ juna↑.

Man be kasi báj nemidaham.

(I cannot be blackmailed.)

Az híc ka↑sí bâj ne↑dam.

Sál e nou xojaste bád!

(Happy New Year!)

Tâza↑ sâlə↑r mubarak.!

Beravim ánjá!

(Let us go there!)

Bewím[on] ua↑.

anjám (end; finale)

--

Juje cáq ast.

(The chicken is fat.)

Kíja↑ q^abra↑q e.

Panj barg káqaz.

(Five pages of paper.)

Penⁱ varaq kâqaz.

Berenj xowmaze ast.

(The rice tastes good.)

Bərs xuwmaza e.

Xorus táj e qawangi dárád.

(The rooster has a pretty comb.)

Sukla↑ táje qawang dâra.

Wáh táj dárád.

(The king has a crown.)

Wâ^h táj dâra.

Yek jám e áb.

(A glass of water.)

I jâm âv.

Emruz jawñ e arusi ye pesaraw ast.

(Today is the wedding ceremony for his son.)

Muru↑j jawne arusiye zuaw e.

Yek zan e javán ámad.

(A young woman came.)

Í↑la javâne ze↑ñ âma↑.

Pedaraw bimáriye jegar dárád.

(His father has liver disease.)

Dada↑w maríz e jígari dâre↑.

Sag haft ján dárád.

(The dog has seven lives.)

Esba↑ hafg^ola↑ jân dâra.

Jang e jaháni ye dovvom.

(The second world war.)

Jang e jahâniye duvvom.

THE LABIALS (Labialen Verschlusslauten)

P

In nax sost ast, páre miwavad.

(This thread is weak, it breaks.)

Em nax pusta↑ e, páre bo.

Sofre rá pahn kon!

(Spread the tablecloth!)

S^əfra↑ â↑ka!

Surataw / roxsáraw lak-o-pis ast.

(Her face has café-au-lait spots./There are café-au-lait spots on her face.)

Ca-dím lakka↑ dâra.

In gerdu puk ast.

(This walnut has no pulp.)

Em yuz puc e.

Diruz asp /asb tond david.

(The horse ran/trotted fast yesterday.)

Zír asb tend avrijí↑.

Sepáh wekast xord.

(The army was defeated.)

Sepâ^h w^əka↑stew bart.

Sarbáz separ dârad.

(The soldier has a shield.)

Sarvâ↑z separ dâre.

Pestán e gáv por wir ast.

(The cow's udder is full of milk.)

Gâw e guâ↑n pər wöt e.

Pestán e zan bozorg ast.

(The woman's bosoms are big.)

Z^əne sína↑ yâl e.

In gol pažmorde ast.

(This flower is withered.)

Em vəl pažmurda e.

Sag xospid.

(The dog slept.)

Esba b^əxə↑t.

Taxte rá casp bezan!

(Apply glue to the wood!)

Taxta↑ casb bza↑n!

b

Bám e xáne cekke mikonad.

(The roof of the house leaks.)

Ka-bâ↑n c^əla↑ kara↑.

Abruyaw siyáh ast.

(Her eyebrows are black.)

Ca b³ra↑ síyâ↑ e.

Bon e divár seft ast.

(The foundation of the wall is strong.)

Dívâ↑r e bnaríya↑ sa↑xt e.

Xom/xonb e waráb por ast.

(The wine jar is full.)

Xume↑ warâb³na pu↑r e.

Havá abr ast.

(The sky is covered. It is cloudy.)

Havâ↑ x³r e.

In deraxt bi-bar ast.

(This tree is fruitless.)

Em dâr bîhâse↑l e.

Bacce tab dârad.

(The child has fever.;The child is running a fever.)

Xradân tab dâre.

Bacce xâb ast.

(The child is asleep.)

Xradân xta↑.

Anbâr por az gandom ast.

(The barn/store-room is full of wheat.)

Ambâr gandemna↑ pu↑r e.

Kolbe ye dehqân kucak ast.

(The peasant's hut is small.)

Dehqâne ka↑ ru↑k e.

Nebard e Rostam o Esfandiyâr.

(The battle of Rustam and Esfandiyar.)

Jang³ Rustam o Esfandíyâr.

Doxtaraw rá ferib dád.

(He deceived his daughter.)

Ca kíla↑w bâzí↑ b³dâ↑.

Bárân nam-nam mibárad.

(It drizzles.)

Vârân kamkam vâra↑.

Abá rá az barak miduzand.

(The cloak is made with "barak" material.)

Abâ barkko↑ duje↑n.

In párcē behtar ast.

(This fabric is better.)

Em pârcā behtar e.

Bini ye doxtare pahn ast.

(The girl's nose is flat.)

Kíla↑ víní v³wâ↑ e.

Án otâq bozorg ast.

(That room is large.)

A otâq yâl e.

Banafwe dar bâq sabz wod.

(The pansy grew in the garden.)

Banouwe bâqukâ↑ sa↑bz âbíya.

Dar bestar xábide.

(She is lying in the bed.)

Raxtexâbgâ xta.

Zabánaw suxt.

(His tongue was burned. He burned his tongue.)

Zuânēw b³s³jə↑st.

Dastat rá az jibat birun biyávar!

(Take your hand out of your pocket!)

Wtə dase↑ jife↑kâ ba↑rua birun.*!

[*I believe "birun" is superfluous.]

Bárgáh e wáh

(Royal audience)

-

Kam o biw rá bebaxwid!

(Pardon me/us for the shortcomings!)

Kam o zíyâde-bí bírí be↑baxwí!

wab-pare parid.

(The bat flew.)

Wapara↑ par bega↑t.

Donb /dom e sag.

(The dog's tail.)

Esba↑ du↑m.

Ádam e tanbal.

(A lazy person.)
Âdam e tambal.

F

Farr e wáhi
(Royal splendor)

--

Kaf e sá bun
(The soap lather.)
kaf e sâ bun

Kaf e otáq hamvár ast.
(The floor of the room is level.)
Ka tân sâf e.

Kaf e dastam mixárad.
(My palm itches.)
C°man dase↑ tân xerí↑.

Tof be ruyaw biyáyad!
(Shame on him!; literally "Saliva/spit on his face!")
Tuf bare↑ ca-dím.

Mádarw pârce mibáfad.
(His mother weaves cloth.)
Nanaw pârce↑ vaje.

Mámá náf e bacce rá miborad.
(The midwife severs the baby's umbilical cord.)
Mâmâ xrdâna nâfa žana↑.

Haft tá bacce dárád.
(She/he has seven children.)
Hafg°la↑ zua dâra.

Xodá zan rá áfarid.
(God created the woman.)
X°dâ↑ že↑new xalq bekard.

Pedaraw goft:"áfarin!"
(His father said:"Bravo!")
Dada↑w bâ↑tew "Â↑ffarín!"

Derafw tiz ast.
(The awl is sharp.)

Darzəŋn tírj e.

Áftáb darámad.

(The sun rose.)

Áftáv peŋrâma.

Pahlaván bist fan/fand mizanad.

(The champion tries 20 maneuvers.)

Pahlavâŋn bís fand zana.

Gusfand cáq ast.

(The sheep is fat.)

Pas q^obraŋq e.

Esfand buye xub midahad.

(H.ruta emits a good smell.)

Kudânaŋ buye xub da.

Barf sefid ast.

(The snow is white.)

Var ísbíŋ e.

Xodá ferewte ferestád.

(The Lord sent the angels.)

X^odâŋ ferewtaŋw âdâ.

Man bacce rá be páyin ferestádam.

(I sent the child downstairs.)

(Az) Xrdâŋnam bíviant jír.

Bacce rá be deh ferestádam.

(I sent the child to the village.)

Xrdâŋnam bíviant beweŋ dí.

Láf nazan!

(Do not brag!)

Wtan tarif maŋda!

Yek joft juráb xaridam.

(I bought a pair of socks.)

Íj^oftaŋm guraŋy b^oxrí.

Fereidun wáh bud.

(Fereidoon was a king.)

Fírídun wâ^h be.

THE DENTALS (Dentalen Verschlusslauten)

T

Tiq tiz ast.

(The blade is sharp.)

Tíq tíríj e.

Tiq tiz nist.

(The blade is not sharp.)

Tíq tíríj ní.

Haft tá.

(seven pieces)

haf g^ola↑

Bad baxt wod.

(He had bad luck. ;He was ruined.)

Badbaxt bebe.

bist

(twenty)

bís

Átaw tond ast.

(The fire is burning hot.)

Átaw te↑nd e.

Bothá rá wekastand.

(They smashed the idols.)

Butewo↑n b^ocaknə↑st.

Ástinaw / (Ástinawháyaw) kutáh ast.

(Her sleeves are short.)

Bâlew kutâ e.

Doxtare patyâre ast.

(She is a shrew /bad girl.)

Kíla patyâr e.

Hendustán bozorg ast.

(India is great/big.)

Hendessun yâl e.

Rást begu!

(Tell the truth!)

Râs^t bâc!

Bustán por gol ast.

(The flower garden is full of flowers.)

B^ostâ↑n pər cízza↑ e.

d & d'

[Note: "d'" / sound like "th" in "there" is not used in modern Persian]

In kár sud nadárad.

(This job is not profitable.)

Em kár sud ne↑dâra.

Barq be deh e má rasid.

(Our village is electrified.)

Barq c^oma dí↑ â↑rassest.

Bacce dandán darmiávarad.

(The child is teething.)

Xrdân râ↑ dando↑n perâ↑.

Patu rá ruye duwaw andáxt.

(He flung the blanket on his shoulder.)

Patu wtan duwe↑kâ b^onâ.

Morq dâne mixorad.

(The hen eats/feeds on seeds.)

Kark dona↑ hare↑.

Goldán wekast.

(The flower-vase broke.)

Guldâ↑n b^oca↑kæst.

Bande ázád wod.

(The slave was set free.)

Banda âzâ↑d âbe.

Mozd e ma rá dád.

(He paid my wage.)

C^oma m^ozde↑w âdâ.

Dámádaw puldár ast.

(His son-in-law is wealthy.)

Zomâw puldâr e.

Dast nazan!

(Don't touch!)

Das ma↑zan!

Del o qolve mixorad.

(He eats a dish of heart and kidney.)

D^ol o və↑k hare↑.

Dust e má xub ast.

(Our friend is good.)

C^oma dus^t xu↑b e.

Divár názok ast.

(The wall is thin.)

Dívâr nâzə↑k e.

Susan be divár casb mimálad.

(Susan applies glue to the wall.)

Susane↑ dívâre↑kâ casb žana.

Dež rá forugereftand.

(They put a siege on the fort.)

Qalawon mohasera bekart.

Haftád jeld ketáb.

(Seventy volumes of books.)

Haftâd jild kitâb.

Cáh kandan saxt ast.

(It is hard to dig a well.)

Câ^h kande saxt e.

Cand qalam xaridi?

(How many items did you buy?)

Ca↑ng^ola q^olamir b^oxrí?

Gandom sabz wod.

(The wheat sprouted.)

Gandem sabz âbe.

Mard (a man)

merd

Náhid Izad e âb.ast.

(Nahid is the deity of waters.)

--

Ostád Jamwid ámad.

(Master-craftsman Jamshid came.)

Ustâ Jamwí boma↑.

Az asb forud ámad.

(He dismounted/alighted from the horse.)

Asbe↑kâ jír boma.

Havápeimá forud ámad.

(The airplane landed.)

Havápaímâ↑ b³ne↑wt.

Jodá-jodá ámadand.

(They came separately.)

G³la↑ g³la bâ↑men.

Waltuk rá az berenj jodá kon!

(Separate the paddy from the rice!)

Børse↑ yave↑kâ j³dâ â↑ka!

SIBILANTS (Spiranten)

S

In sáxtemán haft sotun dárád.

(This building has seven pillars.)

Em sáxtemâna↑ haf g³la udâr dâra.

Separaw wekast.

(His shield broke.)

Sepa↑rew b³cakə↑st.

Xorus mixánad.

(The rooster crows.)

Sukla↑ xâna↑.

Rismán gosast.(vt)

(The rope broke).

Rísmu↑n pesí↑st.

Xowsoxan ast.

(She/he is soft-spoken.)

Xuw ga↑p e.

Dás tiz ast.

(The sickle is sharp.)

Dás tíríj e.

Noxost xábidand sepas raftand.

(First they slept, then they left.)

Avval b³xetí↑n dūnda↑ b³wín.

Golestán zibá ast.

(The flower garden is beautiful.)

Golestun qawang e.

Asb tond midavad.

(The horse runs fast.)

Asb tend víríje.

Bas kon!

(Stop it!; That's enough!)

Va↑sto ka!

Nax mirisam.

(I spin yarn.)

Nax rís^əm.

Párce sorx ast.

(The cloth/fabric is red.)

Pârca sə↑r e.

Ruyaw sorx ast.

(His/her face is ruddy.)

Dímew sə↑r e.

Sang bozorg ast.

(The rock is big.)

Səg yâl e.

Xers páreaw kard.

(The bear tore him/her/it apart.)

Xerse↑ pâra↑w bekar^t.

Setáre cewmak mizanad.

(The star twinkles.)

Âstâra cewma↑k žana.

Áheste begu!

(Say slowly!)

Yavâw bâc!

Gusále wir mixorad.

(The calf suckles.)

Pârna↑ wôt hare↑.

Ásiyáb bázistád.

(The water-mill stopped.)

Âsíyâ↑ b^əmo↑nd.

Ásiyábán

(The mill-operator)

Âsíyâ↑bon

Se tá gerdu.

(Three walnuts.)

Se↑-g^ola yuz.

Bikas ast.

(He has nobody.)

Biekas e.

emsál

(this year)

m^osâ↑l

pársál

(last year).

pârsâl

Sud e kalán mibarad.

(He makes a big profit.)

Sud e zíyâd bare.

Az dast e rást boro!

(Go on the right side!)

Das^te râst^ona↑ be↑w!

Ásemán tárik wod.

(The sky darkened.)

Ásmun târí↑k âbo.

Bist

(Twenty)

Bâ↑s g^ola.

Xeili tarsid.

(He was badly frightened.)

Xailí b^otarsə↑st.

Istádan dar sarmá saxt ast.

(It is hard to stay in cold weather.)

Sarde↑kâ vendarde↑ sa↑xt e.

Pesar e xub.

(A good boy.)

Zua^{y^o} xub.

Istádan

(standing; to stand)

vendarde↑

W

xewt xowk wod.

(The mudbrick dried.)

Xe↑w^t x^awk obe.

Riwaw rá mitaráwad.

(He shaves his beard.)

Wtan rí↑wo tâwe.

Mowt mizanam.

(I box.)

Məwt žanəm.

Guwaw deráz ast.

(His ear is long.)

Guwew dráz e.

Yek xarguw wekár kard.

(He hunted a hare.)

Íla qarau↑wow wəkâr karda.

Wekastan e in cub saxt ast.

(Chopping this wood is hard.)

Câknestaye em cu sa↑xt e.

Awkaw darámad.

(His eyes were suffused with tears.)

Asre↑kew e↑be.

Toxm dar xák mipáwad.

(He sows seeds in the earth.)

Tum xâkko pewanə↑m.[xâkko=kâkekâ]

Susan toxm dar bâqce mipáwad.

(Susan sows seeds in the garden.)

Susane↑ bâqca↑ko tum pewa↑na.

Wekar wirin ast.

(Sugar is sweet.)

Wakar wíra^y e

Womordan e gerduhá do ruz mikewad.

(It takes two days to count the walnuts.)

Yuza↑ awmarde↑ do ruc dakawí↑.

Saraw wepew dárád.

(There are lice in his head.)

Sare↑w esbe↑j dâ↑re.

Áriyá gol dáwt.

(Ariya had flowers.)

Áríyâ vøla dâri.

Wáx e gáv

(Oxen's horn.)

Gâ wáx.

Wanidan e áváz e xorus xub ast.

(It is nice to hear a rooster crowing.)

Sukla xande↑ darasde↑ xub e.

Áváz e xorus rá dust dáram.

(I like rooster's crowing.)

Sukla xande↑ dust dârəm.

Dastam rá miwuyam.

(I wash my hands.)

C°man da↑so wurə↑m.

Pawm rá miwuyam.

(I wash the wool.)

Pawma↑ wurə↑m.

Saraw rá wáne kard.

(She combed her head/hairs.)

Sare↑w wona↑ b°za↑.

Woqál tarsid.

(The jackal was scared.)

Wâl b°tarsə↑st.

Niw e mār.

(A snake's fang.; A snake-bite.)

Lanatí níw.

Biwtar bede!

(Give more!)

Bíwtar â↑da= Pə↑r â da.

Wám xordim.

(We had supper.)

Su↑r°mon bart/[hard].

Wám /wab wod.

(It became dark/night.)

Waf be↑be.

Wám ce dári?

(What do you have for dinner?)

Su↑rerâ ce↑dârír?

Wáh

(king;monarch)

wá

Wám/Wab

(night;evening)

wab

Neiwábur wahr e bozorgi ast.

(Neishaboor is a big town.)

Neiwábur yâla wa↑^hriye.

Yek estekán / jám wir.

(A glass of milk.)

Í iskân wöt.

Wir e áb rá báz kon!

(Turn on the water faucet!)

Wír e↑ âve↑ â↑ka!

Wir pesaraw rá darid.

(A lion tore his son apart.)

Wíre↑ zuaw pâra beka↑.

Ástinaw gowád ast.

(His sleeve is too wide.)

Bâlew v^owâ e.

Ardawir ámad.

(Ardashir came.)

Ardawír boma↑.

Bá ham áwti kardim.

(We made peace with each other.)

Bâhammon âwtí b^akard.

Dah Toman be man baxwid.

(He made a gift of 10 Tumans to me.)

Da^h t^amanew man/az bebaxwə↑st.

Siyávash ámad.

(Siyavash came.)

Síyâvawa boma↑.

Warm nadári?

(Aren't you ashamed?)

Warm ne↑dârí?

Wabán ámad.

(The shepherd came.)

Wona↑ boma↑.

Wabán galle rá micaránad.

(The shepherd puts the herd to graze.)

Wona↑ rama↑ corna↑.

Káwki to ham biyáyi.

(I wish you could come too.)

Kâ↑w te ham boyir.

Z

Az má paziráyi kard.

(He received us warmly.)

Cama↑-kaw paziráyi b°kard.

ázar

(fire)

ítaw

Káqaz sepid ast.

(The paper is white.)

Káqa↑z ísbí e.

Dig rá ruye átaw gozáwt.

(She put the pot on the fire.)

Qazâ↑new b°nâ âtawe↑ sare↑kâ.

Wahr rá ázin bastand.

(They decorated/decked the town.)

Wa^hrwon cerâqbârân bekard.

Gonbad/gombaz sabz ast.

(The dome is green.)

Gombaz sabz e.

Hormoz xábid.

(Hurmuz slept.)

Hərməz b°xə↑t.

Nazdik nayá!

(Don't come near!)

Nezík me!

Maqz e gerdu.

(pulp of walnut.)

Yuza lecí↑.

Hizom rá átaŵ zad.

(He kindled the firewood .)

Ez^əme↑w átaŵ b^əza↑.

Razm e Rostam va Esfandiyár.

(The battle of Rustam and Esfandiyar.)

--

Darz e kotaw wekáft.

(The seam of his jacket busted.)

Nímtana da↑rzow ocní↑st.

Dozd ámad.

(The burglar/thief came./broke in the house.)

Dəzd boma↑.

Mozd e má rá dád.

(He gave our wages.)

Cəma məzdəw âdâ↑.

Zemestán barf bárid.

(It snowed in the winter.)

Z^əmestân /[Z^əmessun] var avârí↑.

Dez/dez

(fortress;fort)

qala↑

Kuh e Alborz zibá ast.

(The Alburz mountain is beautiful.)

Ku^he Alburz qawang e.

Seporz

(spleen)

gílíyar

Ceráq rá miafruzad.

(She turns on the light.)

Cerâ ruwu↑n âkara.

Rostam asb mitázad.

(Rustam races on the horse.)

Rustam a↑sbe tâ↑j³ne.

Wáh vaziraw rá kowt.

(The king killed his minister.)

Wâ^h wtan vazí↑r b³ke↑wt.

Susan yek ruz ámad.

(Susan came one day.)

Susan í ruc oma↑.

In kár do ruz be derázá mikewad.

(This work takes two days.)

Em kír do ruc dakawí↑.

Hargez injá nayámad.

(She/he never came here.)

Hargeś yâ nâ↑ma.

Qurbáqe dar áb zendegi mikonad/miziyad.

(The frog lives in water.)

Vazra↑k âve↑kâ zendagí kara.

Doxtaraw zewt ast.

(His daughter is ugly.)

Kílaw hí↑c e.

Zanaw ábestan ast.

(His wife is pregnant.)

Žena↑kwe â↑ver e.

zahr(venom;poison)

za^hr

Zahr e már

(the snake venom)

Lanatí za^hr

Tanáb deráz ast.

(The rope is long.)

Lâf³nd drâz e.

In qáli arzán ast.

(This carpet/ rug is cheap.)

Em qálí erzâ↑n e.

Yek pawiz nemiarzad.

(It is not worth a penny.)

Ya hazâynâr ene↑rijí.

Be pedaraw gozárew dád.

(He reported to his father.)
Wtan dadaw râ payâ↑m âdâ↑.

Ž

Dožxim u rá dár zad.

(The executioner hanged him.)
Jallâta dâre↑kâ eja↑wtew.

Be u možde dád ke pesaraw ámad.

(He gave the good news that his son arrived.)
Muwtelâqew âdâ↑ ke wtə zua↑ bâ↑ma.

Nežád e siyáh.

(The black race)
Nízât síyâ.

Noužan (spruce)

--

Možeaw rixt.

(Her eyelashes have fallen.)
Míja↑w ebe↑.

Máwin vážgun wod.

(The car toppled.)
Mâwí↑n pegardə↑st.

Žále boxár wod.

(The dew evaporated.)
Wabnam xe↑wk obe.

Aždahá u rá xord.

(The dragon ate him up.)
Aždehâ aw pâra beka.

H

Harkasi ámad yek nán gereft.

(He who came took a bread.)
Harkasí boma↑,íla nâ↑new e↑gat.

Doxtaraw xeili honarmand ast.

(His daughter is skilled in many arts.)
Kílaw xailí honarmand e.

Áhu dar dawt midavad.

(The deer runs in the plain.)

Áhu dawtə↑kâ víríje.

Dih/deh e má dur ast.

(Our village is far.)

Cama dí dur e.

Az marg e pesaraw ágáh wod.

(She learned about the death of his son.)

Wtan zua margə↑kâ âgâ be↑be.

dah (ten)

da^h

Panjáh

(fifty)

panjá^h

Páyam dard mikonad.

(My foot aches.)

Pâm daží↑.

Pahluyam dar mikonad.

(My flank /side hurts/aches.)

Palum daží↑.

Máh nou wod.

(It is a new moon.)

Munk tâzâ↑ âbe.

Mihan e má Irán ast.

(Our homeland is Iran.)

Cama vata↑n Írâ↑n e.

Hargáh ámadi miravim.

(Whenever you come, we'll go.)

Harvaxti boma↑ir waya↑m.

Goh e sag.

(The dog's stool.)

Esba↑ gu↑.

Pih e xuk.

(lard)

Xu pí.

Ráh e deráz.

(A long way.)

Drâza râ↑.

Bahrám ámad.

(Bahram came/arrived.)

Ba^hrâ↑m oma.

Máhi dust dári?

(Do you like fish?)

Mâhí píri↑r?

Gusále^h wir mixorad.

(The calf suckles.)

Pârna↑ wöt hare↑.

Sepáh e dowman wekast xord.

(The enemy's troops were defeated.)

[Duwmane↑ sepâ b^ocakə↑st.]

Bahr e má cist?

(What is our share?)

Cama sahm ce?

Asb e kahar.

(a bay horse.)

Kahar asb.

Dahánaw zaxm wod.

(His mouth was wounded.)

Gaw yara↑ â↑be.

In sáxtemán xeili kohan ast.

(This building is very old.)

Em ka^ha xaili kana e.

Áriyá hamkár e má ast.

(Ariya is our colleague.)

Áriyâ cama hamkâr e.

Hargez injá nayámad.

(She never came here.)

Harges yâ me↑.

Áheste begu!

(Say slowly/gently!)

Yavâw bâc/gap b^ozan!

Baháne nagir!

(Don't be picky!)

Bâhâna ma↑gi/ma↑ge!

Man ke^h goftam!

(I told you!)

Az ke bāt!

Ke^h/ki ámad?

(Who came?)

Kí boma↑?

Hic nagu!

(Don't say anything!)

Hí↑ccí ma↑vác!

Gusfand farbe^h ast.

(The sheep is fat.)

Pas qəbra↑q e.

Zamin xord o az huw raft.

(She/he fell down/tripped and fainted.)

Zamín b^əgnə↑st,huwe↑ká bevé↑.

Hormazd;Hormoz

(Hurmuz)

H^ərm^ərz

Haft tá.

(seven pieces)

Haf gəla.

Áqá dar xáne^h hast.

(The Master is at home.)

Aqa ka↑ko e.;[Aqa kakâ e.]

Hanuz nayámade.

(He has not come yet.)

Hala oma ní.

Hanuz áqá xáne nist.

(Master is not at home yet.)

Hala aqa ka↑ko ní.

Pesaraw hamsáye^h ye má ast.

(His son is our neighbor.)

Zuaw cama hamsâya↑ e.

II-FORMS

A- SUBSTANTIVES

Gender:**máde/mádde** (female)

mua

nar (male)

vwan[= gown]

gáv e mádde

(a cow;female cattle)

gâ mua

gáv e nar/ varzá

(male cattle;an oxen)

Vwan

xar e nar;narrexar

(a he-ass)

nera xa↑r

máce-xar;xar e mádde

(a she-ass)

mâca xa↑r

Formation of Plurals:**1-án****Palang midavad.**

(The leopard/panther runs.)

Palang víríji.

Palangán midavand.

(The leopards run.)

Palange↑ vírígín.

Wir midarrad / páre mikonad.

(The lion tears apart.)

Wír pâra↑ kara↑.

Wirán midarrand / páre mikonand.

(The lions tear apart.)

Wíre↑ pâra↑ karan.

In mard kár mikonad.

(This man works.)

Em merda↑k kâr kara.

In mardán kár mikonand.

(These men work.)

Em merdake↑ kâr karan.

2-há**In deraxt sabz ast.**

(This tree is green.)

Em dêr sabz e.

In deraxthá./deraxtán sabz-and.

(These trees are green.)

Em dêre↑ sa↑bz-ín.

In deraxthá./deraxtán hame sabz-and.

(All these trees are green.)

Em dêre↑ gêrd sa↑bz-ín.

Saram dard mikonad.

(My head aches. I have a headache.)

Saram dají.

Sarhámán/saremán dard mikonad.

(Our heads ache. We have headache.)

Sa↑remon da↑j kara/[dajín].

Dastam álude ast.

(My hand is soiled.)

C°man da↑s cerkí↑n i /[e].

Dastháyam /dastánam álude and.

(My hands are soiled.)

C°man dase↑ cerkí↑n i /[e].

NOTE:For formation of plurals also see section on possessive pronouns.

Article

1 -i (a,an)

[-s]

Az injá ráhi be deh e má nadárad.

(There is no way from here to our village.)

Yâ-da↑ tâ cama dí↑ râ ne↑dâre.

Sagi az xáne birun ámad.

(A dog came out of the house.)

Esba↑yi kakâ ba↑râma.

Sagi rá dar xiyábán didam.

(I saw a dog on the street.)

Esba↑mí xiâbâne↑kâ bánt.

mard

(man)

merda↑k

Mardi rá didam.

(I saw a man.)

Merda↑kímí bánt.

(Yek)mardi koláham rá dozdíd.

(A man robbed my hat.)

Merda↑kí c³man k³lâw b³dezdí↑.

2-Yeki (a;an)/yek (a,an)

Yek mard

(a man)

Í merda↑k.

Mardi./ Yeki mard.

(a man.)

Í merda↑kí.

Mardi/ yeki mard rá didam.

(I saw a man.)

Merda↑kímí bánt.

Yeki mard koláham rá dozdíd.

(A man robbed my hat.)

Merda↑kí c³man k³lâw b³dezdí↑.

3-e;-he (after vowels)

(the....; a certain...)

Sage rá didi?

(Did you see the /that certain dog?)

Esbar bánt?

Gorbehe rá didi?

(Did you see that certain cat?)

P³cu↑ir bánt?

Gorbehe guwt rá dozdíd.

(That certain cat stole the meat.)

P^ocu↑ gu↑wtew b^odezdí.

zan (wife, woman)

žen

yek zan/ zani/ yek zani/ yeki zan

(a woman; a wife)

Íg^ola žen.

Zane/án zan/ án zane záyid.

(That certain woman delivered/gave birth.)

A žena↑k b^oza↑nt.

Mard (man)

merda↑k

Án mard/ án marde/ marde pársál mord.

(That certain man died last year.)

Pársál a merda↑k bema↑rd.

CASES

Nominative:

Zamin sabz ast.

(The land / earth is green.)

Zamín sabz e.

Án mard bozorg ast.

(That man is great.)

A merda↑k yâl e.

Zanam záyid.

(My wife gave birth.)

Ženom beza↑nt

Genitive:

Sag e Susan.

(Susan's dog.)

Susane↑ esba↑.

Gáv e man.

(My cow.)

C^oman gâ.

Gáv e Áriyá.

(Ariya's cow.)

Áriyâ e gâ.

Medád e pesar e man.

(My son's pencil.)

C^oman zua midâd.;Midâd e c^oman zua

Medád e pesar.

(The boy's pencil.)

Zua midâd.

Medád e pesaram wekast.

(My son's pencil broke.)

Midâd e c^oman zua b^ocakə↑st.

Zamin e kewávarz sabz ast.

(The peasant's land is green.)

Kewávarz e zamí↑n sabz e.

Dar e xáne qermez ast.

(The door of the house is red.)

Ka ba↑r sər e.

Dar e xáneam qermez ast.

(The door of my house is red.)

C^oman ka ba↑r sər e.

Dative and Accusative:

Sagi rá didam.

(I saw a dog.)

Esbayí bí↑ndem.;Esbayím bint.

Áriyá gáv rá be sahrá bord.

(Ariya led the cow to the plain.)

Áriyâ gâ bebart sa^hrâ.

Pul rá be Susan dád.

(She gave the money to Susan.)

Pulew odâ↑ Susan.

Be mádaraw goft.

(He told his mother.)

Wtan nana↑w bâ↑t.

Be u goft: “boro Tehrán!”

(He told him/her:”Go to Tehran!”)

Aw bât "Be↑w Tehrân!"

Be Bábak goft: “boro Zâhedân!”

(He told Babak:”Go to Zahedan!”)

Bâbakew bât:"Bew !" Zâhedân!"

Be to goft: “boro Surau!”

(He told you/(singular):”Go to Surau!”)

Tew bât: ”Bew Surau!"

Susan be man goft :”Boro Tehrán!”

(Susan told me:"To to Tehran!"

Susane man bât:" "Bew Tehrân!"

Pesaraw rá az xâb bidâr kard.

(He awakened his son.)

Wtan zuaw xâbê↑ká ba↑yzânest.

Gáv rá bord sahrâ be carâ.

(He led the cow to the pasture to graze.)

Gâw be↑bart sahrâ cârnes^terâ.

Vocative:

Ei pesar!

(Hey boy!;Oh boy!)

Ei zua!

Ei zan!

(Hey woman!)

Ei ženak!

Áháy pesar biyá!

(Hey you !boy, come on!)

Ei zua be↑!

Áháy Susan boro!

(Hey Susan,go!)

Ei Susan be↑w!

Xodáyá!

(O,God!)

X^ədá↑yâ!

Ayá! (You!;Hey!)

--

Instrumental:

bá.../be...(with...;by means of...; by...)

...-^əna

Bil rá bá dast(am) migiram

(I hold the spade with (my) hand.)

X^əlík^ö da↑s^əna gerem.

Qalam rá be /bá dast migiram.

(I hold the pen with my hand.)

Qalama da↑s^əna gerem.

Medád rá bá labam migiram.

(I hold the pencil with my lips.)

Midâde c^əman ləv^əna g^ər^əm.

Medád rá bá páyam migiram.

(I hold the pencil with my foot.)

Midâde c^əman pâna g^ər^əm.

Medád rá bá páyam migiram.

(I hold the pencil with my foot.)

Midâde c^əman pâna g^ər^əm.

Susan medád rá bá páyaw gereft.

(Susan held the pencil with her foot.)

Susan wtan pâne midâdew bega↑t.

Bil rá bá/be dast gerefte.

(He is holding the spade in / with his hand.)

X^əlík wtan dasəna↑w gata.

Rostam zamin rá bá bil kand.

(Rustam dug the earth with a spade.)
Rustama↑ x^olík^ona zamí↑new b^oka↑nt.

Man bá qalam newwtam.

(I wrote with a /the pen.)
Az q^olam^ona↑ benevewt^om.

Man bá qalame xodam newwtam.

(I wrote with my own pen.)
C^oman wtan q^olam^ona↑ benevewt^om.

Rostam zamin rá bá bil e xodaw kand.

(Rustam dug the earth with his own spade.)
Rustama↑ wtan x^olík^ona↑ zamí↑new b^okant.

Bábak zamin rá bá kolang e xodaw kand.

(Babak dug the ground with his own pickaxe.)
Bâbaka↑ wtan k^olang^ona↑ zamí↑new b^okant.

Deraxt rá bá arre borid.

(He cut the tree with the saw.)
Dâre↑w ara↑na dabrí↑.

B-ADJECTIVES

1-Positive degree:

Pesar e kucak ámad.

(The little boy came.)
Ruka zua âma↑.

Pesar e bozorgaw ámad.

(Her /his elder son came.)
Yâla zua↑w âma↑.

Mádar e piraw nayámad.

(His old mother did not come.)
Nanay^o pí↑rew omaní.

Sag e zardam mord.

(My bay/yellow dog died.)
Zarda esba↑m be↑mart.

Gáv e zardam mord.

(My bay cow died.)

Zarda gâm be↑mart.

Wab e tárik be sahrá raft.

(He went to the plain in the dark night.)

Tárikíya waf' be↑we sa^hrâ.

2-Adjectives of equality:

Bábak cand e / hambawn e Rostam ast.

(Babak is equal to/as tall as Rustam.)

Bábak hamqadde Rostam e.

Bábak cand e gávi mixorad.

(Babak eats as much as cow.)

Bábak gâ qadar hare..

3-Comparative adjectives:

In berenj az án berenj behtar ast.

(This rice is better than that rice.)

Em bə↑rs a bə↑rsekâ↑ behtar e.

Pesar e man az pesar e to kucaktar ast.

(My son is younger /smaller than your son.)

C^oman zua wtə/tə zuakâ↑ rukta↑r e.

Yazd az Tehrán garmtar ast.

(Yazd is warmer than Tehran.)

Yazd Tehrânekâ garmtar e.

Pesar e man az pesar e to kamxeradtar /xartar ast.

(My son is more stupid than your son.)

C^oman zua wtə zuakâ↑ xarta↑r e.

4-Superlative adjectives:

A- With the suffix "-in".

Behin mádar.

(the best mother.)

--

kehin kudak

(the youngest/smallest child)

--

nuwin xáb

(the sweetest sleep)

--

B- With the suffix "-tarin"

In behtarin mádar e jahán ast.

(This is the best mother in the world.)

Em behtarín nana↑y³ dunyâye.

In kucaktarin hendeváne ye jahán ast.

(This is the smallest watermelon in the world.)

Em ruka/ruktarín hendevânay³ dunyâye.

In behtarin pesar e jahán ast.

(This is the best boy in the world.)

Em behtarín zuay³ dunyâye.

In xowgetarin doxtar e jahán ast.

(This is the prettiest girl in the world.)

Em qawengtarín kila↑y³ dunyâye.

In xartarin/kamxeradtarin mard e jahán ast.

(This is the most stupid man in the world.)

Em merda↑k xartarín merda↑ke dunyâye.

In zibátarin zan e jahán ast.

(This is the most beautiful woman in the world.)

Em qawengtarín zen³ dunyâye.

Noxostin barg e deraxt sabz wod.

(The first leaf of the tree sprouted.)

Dâra↑ avvalína↑ lâxa/wâxa sabz âbíya.

In vápasin/âxarin soxan e man ast.

(This is my last word.)

Em c³man âxerín ga↑p e.

c-Numerals

Cardinal numbers (Cardinalia)

mard (man, the man)

merda↑k

Yek mard /mardi /yeki mard

(One man / a man)

Í↑ merda↑k.

Yek mard /mardi /yeki mard ámad.

(One man / a man came/arrived.)

Í↑la* merda↑kí boma↑.[*íla is a shortened form of "Í g³la "]

Zan (woman)

žen

Yek zan/zani/yeki zan ámad.

(One woman/a woman came.)

Í↑la žena↑kí boma↑.

doxtar (girl;daughter)

kíla↑

Doxtari /Yek doxtar ámad.

(A girl/one girl came)

Í↑la kíla↑ boma↑.

pesar (boy)

zua

pesari (a boy)

Í↑la zua↑.

Yek pesar /pesari ámad.

(One boy. came.)

Í↑la zua↑. boma↑.

Yek (one)

Í; Í↑la; í g³la

do (two;2)

do↑ g³la

se (three;3)

se↑ g³la

cahár/cár(four;4)

câ↑r g³la

panj(five;5)

panⁱ g^ola
wew(six;6)
 wí↑w g^ola
haft (seven;7)
 ha↑ft g^ola
hawt(eight;8)
 ha↑w g^ola
noh(nine;9)
 na↑ g^ola
dah (ten;10)
 da↑^h g^ola
yázdah(eleven;11)
 yâzda↑ g^ola
davázdah(twelve;12)
 dəvâzda↑ g^ola
sizdah(thirteen;13)
 sínza↑ g^ola
cahárdah/cárdah(fourteen;14)
 cârda↑ g^ola
pánzdah(fifteen;15)
 pânza↑ g^ola
wánzdah(sixteen;16)
 wonza↑ g^ola
hevdah(seventeen;17)
 hevda↑ g^ola
hejdah(eighteen;18)
 hízda↑ g^ola
nuzdah(nineteen;19)
 nuzda↑ g^ola
bist(twenty;20)
 bís g^ola
bist o yek (twenty one; 21)
 bí↑s ü ya↑k g^ola
bist o do(twenty two;22)
 bís o do↑ g^ola
si (thirty;30)
 sí g^ola

cehel(forty;40)
 cə↑l g³la
pañjáḥ(fifty;50)
 pañjá↑ g³la
wast (sixty;60)
 wa↑s g³la
haftád(seventy;70)
 haftá↑d g³la
hawtád(eighty;80)
 hawtá↑d g³la
navad(ninety;90)
 nava↑d g³la
sad (hundred;100)
 sad g³la
dovist/divist(two hundred)
 díví↑s g³la
sisad(three hundred;300)
 sísa↑d g³la
cáhársad/cársad(four hundred;400)
 cârsa↑d g³la
pánsad(five hundred;500)
 punsa↑d g³la
wewsad(six hundred;600)
 wiwsa↑d g³la
haftsad(seven hundred;700)
 hafsa↑d g³la
hawtsad(eight hundred;800)
 hawsa↑d g³la
nohsad (nine hundred;900)
 nohsa↑d g³la
hezár(one thousand;1000)
 hazâ↑r g³la

Ordinal Numbers (Ordinalia)

pesar e noxost/yekkom./noxostin pesar ámad.

(The first boy came.)

Avvalína zua boma↑.

doxtar e dovvom/dovvomi;dovvomin doxtar

(The second girl)

dovvomína kíla

Pesar e sevvom/sevvomin pesar

(The third boy.)

sevvomína zua

Pesar e panáh o wewomin.

(The fifty sixth boy)

Panjâwíwomína zua

DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS (Distributivae)

Yeki-yeki bardáwt.

(He picked up one by one.)

Íla-íla pega↑tew.

Yegán o dogán.

(ones and twos; one by one and two by two;singles and doubles)

[Í↑ g^ola u do↑ g^ola]

dahgán

(groups of ten;every tenth)

[da^h g^ola↑- da^h g^ola↑]

-á-;bá;be

Yek-á-yek raftand.

(They left one by one.)

Íla-íla bəwí↑n.

Do be do jangidand.

(They fought two by two.)

Donafar donafar davâ↑wun bekard.

[Dog^ola dog^ola...]

Se be se raftand.

(They left 3 by 3.)

Se↑g³la se↑g³la b³wí↑n.

Multiplicatives (Multiplicativae)

-tá (piece;one)
g³la

do tá
(two pieces.)
do↑g³la

Do tá do tá/ do do tá.

(Two by two.; in twos)

do↑g³la do↑g³la

Do do tá cahár tá.

(Two times two makes four.)

do↑g³la do↑g³la câ↑rg³la

-lá (layer;-ply)

-lâ

In párcē se-lá/sellá ast.

(This fabric/material is three-ply.)

Em párcā selây e.

In pârcē cár/cáhár- lá ast.

(This fabric/material is four-ply.)

Em párcā cârlây e.

Fractions

yek cahárom/cahár yek/cárac az án e to ast.

(One-fourth (1/4)is yours.)

câ↑rg³la↑ko í↑g³latə/ í↑g³ləwtə.

Se caháron (3/4) az án e to.

(Three-fourth is yours.)

Cârg³la↑ko se↑g³la wtə.

Yek-sevvom az án e to.
(One third(1/3) is yours.)

Se↑g^əla↑ko í↑gləwtə.

yek az cahár

(one fourth)

cârg^əla↑ko í↑gla

yek-dovvom / ½ / nim hendevâne

(one half of a watermelon)

hendevâne í pâra.

Nime ájur

(half a brick; half of a brick.)

âjur í pâra.

Numeral Adverbs

-bár (...times)

kara

Áriyá do bár goft.

(Ariya said twice.)

Âriyâ a↑ do↑kara bât.

-bâre

Dobâre ámad.

(He came again.)

Haní dü↑nda bâma.

Dobâre goft.

(He said again.)

Haní dü↑nda bât.

-candán

(...as much)

qadar

Do candán e man xord.

(He ate twice as much as me.)

Do c^əman qadarew hard.

Do candán e man kâr kard.

(He worked twice as much as me.)

Do c^əman qadarew kâr bekard.

do digar (another;second;secondly)

--

se digar (third)

--

D-Pronouns

Personal Pronouns:

man (I)

az,man

["az" is used only in nominative case."man" is used in all other caseses.]

to (thou;you singular)

tə

u/vey (he;she;it)

a;hayn

má (we)

ama↑;ama↑yn

womá (you)

w^oma↑;ewta; w^omay↑n

iwán (they)

avân; avon; ave↑;aveyn

Man raftam Tehrán.

(I went to Tehran.)

Az b^owím Tehrun.

To rafti Tehrán.

(You went to Tehran.singular)

Tə b^owír Tehrun.

U raft Tehrán.

(He/she/it went to Tehran.)

Hayn/A b^owe Tehrun.[Either "hayn" or "a" are correct.]

Má raftim Tehrán.

(We went to Tehran.)

Ama b^əwímon Tehrun.

Womá raftid Tehrán.

(You went to Tehran.)

W^əmayn b^əwí↑ron Tehrun.

Iwan raftand Tehrán.

(They went to Tehran.)

Aveyn b^əwín Tehrun.

Emphatic Personal Pronouns:

Man xodam goftam.

(I said myself.)

Az wta↑n^əm bâ.

To xodat gofti.

(You (singular) said yourself.)

Tə wta↑r^ə /wtanir bâ.

U xodaw goft.

(He /she said himself/herself.)

A wta-ew/wtanew bâ.

Susan xodaw goft.

(Susan said herself.)

Susane wta-ew/wtanew bâ.

Má xodemán goftim.

(We said ourselves.)

Ama wta↑n^əmun bâ.

Womá xodetán goftid.

(You said yourselveselves.)

W^əma wta↑n^ərân bâ.

Iwán xodewán goftand.

(They said themselves.)

Ave↑/avo↑n wta↑n^əwân bâ.

Encliticae:

Mará zad.

(He hit me.)

Mane↑w bza↑.

To rá zad.

(He hit you.)

Tow bza↑.

U rá zad.

(He hit him/her/it.)

Aw bza↑.

Má rá zad.

(He hit us.)

Amaw bza↑.

Womá rá zad.

(He hit you./plural, polite)

W³ma↑w bza↑.

Iwán rá zad.

(He hit them.)

Avonew bza↑.

xod (self; oneself)

[tin]

Mará bá xodaw be Tehrán bord.

(He took me with himself to Tehran.)

Ma↑new wtanna beba↑rdew Te↑hrun.

To rá bá xodaw be Tehran.

(He took you with himself to Tehran.)

Te↑w wtanna be↑bardew Te↑hrun.

U rá bá xodaw be Tehran bord.

(He took him/her/it to Tehran with himself.)

Aw wtanna be↑bardew Te↑hrun.

Má rá bá xodaw be Tehrán bord.

(He took us to Tehran with himself.)

Amaw wtanna be↑bardew Te↑hrun.

Womá rá bá xodaw be Tehrán bord.

(He took you to Tehran with himself.)

W³ma↑w wtanna be↑bardew Te↑hrun.

Iwán rá bá xodaw be Tehrán bord.

(He took them to Tehran with himself.)

Avonew wtanna be↑bardew Te↑hrun

Mará did.

(She/he saw me.)

Ma↑new bint.

To rá did.

(She/he saw you.singular)

Te↑w bint.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Joined form:

Páyam dard mikonad.

(My leg hurts.)

Pâm daží.

Páyat dard mikonad.

(Your leg hurts./singular)

Pâr daží.

Páyaw dard mikonad.

(His/her leg hurts.)

Pâw daží.

Páyemán dard mikonad.

(Our legs hurt.)

Pâ↑mon daží.

Páyetán dard mikonad.

(Your legs hurt./polite or plural)

Pâ-ron daží.

Páyewán dard mikonad.

(Their legs hurt.)

Pâ↑won daží.

Disjoined form of personal pronouns:

Pá ye man dard mikonad.

(My foot/The foot of mine aches.)

C^əman pâ^{yn} daží.

Pá ye to dard mikonad.

(Your foot/The foot of yours/singular)

Wtə(or Tə) pâ^{yn} daží.

Pá ye u dard mikonad.

(His/her foot/The foot of his/hers aches.)

Wtan(or: ca;c^ə) pâ^{yn} daží.

Pá ye má dard mikonad.

(Our feet/The feett of ours)

Cama/[c^əma] pâ^{yn} daží.

Pá ye womá dard mikonad.

(Your foot/The foot of yours/plural or polite)

W^əma pâ^{yn} daží.

Pá ye iwán dard mikonad.

(Their feet/The feet of theirs)

Con pâ^{yn} daží.

pá (foot; leg)

pâ

páhá (feet; legs)

pâ^{yn}

Joined form of personal pronouns:

Dastam(my hand)

da↑s^əm/[da↑som]

Dastat(your hand/singular)

dasir/[daser]

Dastaw(his/her hand)

dasəw

Dastemán(our hand)

dasmon

Dastetán(your hand/plural or polite)

dasron

Dastewán(their hand)

daswon= daswân

bil e man

(my spade)

Cʰman xʰlí↑k

bil e to

(your spade/singular)

wte/wtə;tə xʰlí↑k

bil e u

(his/her/its spade)

wtan/ca xʰlí↑k

bil e má

(our spade)

cama xʰlí↑k

bil e womá

(your spade/ plural)

wʰma xʰlí↑k

bil e iwán

(their spade)

con xʰlí↑k

Dast e man dard mikonad.(yek dastam dard mikonad.)

(My hand (one of my hands) aches.

Cəman da↑s daží.

Do dastam dard mikonad.

(My two hands ache.)

Cʰman daseyn daží.

Do tá bil e man xuband.

(My two spades are good.)

Cʰman xʰlíkeyn xu↑bín.

Bilam /bil e manwekast.

(My spade broke.)

Cʰman xʰlí↑k bʰcakə↑st.

Gávam záyid.

(My cow give birth to a calf.)

Gâm b^oza↑nt.

Gáv e man záyid.

C^oman gê b^oza↑nt.

Gávam mord.

(My cow died.)

Gâm bemart

Gáv e man mord.

C^oman gê bemart.

Hálam xub ast.

(I am well. I feel well.)

C^oman hâl sub e.

Hálat xub ast.

(You are well.singular)

Wtə hâl xub e.

Hálat xub ast?

(How are you?; Are you feeling well?)

Wtə hâl xu↑b e?

Hál e womá cetor ast?;Hálat cun ast? = Cuni?

(How are you?)

Wtə/tə/w^oma hâl cu↑jur/c^oza↑n e?

Xod /xiwtan(self;oneself)

wtarâ

(Man) xodam raftam.

(I went myself.)

[Az] wtarâ b^owím.

(To) xodat rafti.

(You went yourself./singular)

Təwtarâ bewír[=bewíw]

(U) xodaw raft.

(He/she went himself / herself.)

A wtarâ b^owe↑.

(Má) xodemán raftim.

(We went ourselves.)

Ama↑ wtarâ b^əwímon.

(Womá) xodetán raftid.

(You went yourselves./plural or polite)

W^əma wtarâ b^əwí↑ron

(Iwán) xodewán raftand.

(They went themselves.)

Ave/avon wtarâ b^əwín.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS:

Man xodam rá dar áyene mibinam.

(I see myself in the mirror.)

Az wtan/wtanem âvayna↑kâ vínəm./

To xodat rá dar áyene mibini.

(You see yourself in the mirror.)

Tín wtan âvayna↑kâ víníʔ.

U xodaw rá dar áyene mibinad.

(He/she sees himself/herself in the mirror.)

A wtan âvayna↑kâ vína.

Susan xodaw rá dar áyene mibinad.

(Susan sees herself in the mirror.)

Susana↑ wtan âvayna↑kâ vína.

Má xodemán rá dar áyene mibinim.

(We see ourselves in the mirror.)

Ama wtan âvayna↑kâ vínám.

Womá xodetán rá dar áyene mibinid.

(You see yourselves in the mirror.)

Wəma wtan âvayna↑kâ vína.

Iwán xodewán rá dar áyene mibinand.

(They see themselves in the mirror.)

Ave↑ wtan âvayna↑kâ vínén.

Demonstrative Pronouns

In (this;these)

em

In mard pir ast.

(This man is old.)

Em merdak pír e.

In mardán pirand.

(These men are old.)

Em merdake pírín.

Án (that;those)

A

Án zan javán ast.

(That woman is young.)

A ženak javân e.

Án zanán javánand.

(Those women are young.)

A ženake javânín.

Conin = In jur

(Like this; thus)

emjur

Conin benevis!

(Write thus/in this fashion!)

Emjura↑ bí↑nívís!

Hargez conin mardi nadide budam.

(I had never seen such a man.)

Hargeś emjura↑ merda↑kem vinda↑ní.

conán (like that;in that manner)

eza↑n

Conán sarmáyi bud ke hame yax zadand.

(It was so cold that everybody froze.)

Eza↑n sard bebe gə↑rde yax bza.

Interrogative Pronouns

Ki/ke ámad?

(Who came/arrived?)

Kí boma?

Ki/ke rá emruz didi?

(Whom did you see today?)

Kír muruj bint?

Ki/ke rá emruz zadi?

(Whom did you hit/beat up today?)

Kír muruj bza?

Emruz be ki/ke gofti?

(Whom did you tell today?)

Murujer kí bâ?

Man kiyam?

(Who am I?)

Az kím?

To ki-yi/kisti?

(Who are you?/singular)

Tə kír?

U kist?

(Who is she/he?)

A kí e?

Má kistim/kiyim?

(Who are we?)

Ama kimon?

Womá ki-yid/kistid?

(Who are you?)

Wəma↑ kí↑ron?

Iwán kistand/kiyand?

(Who are they?)

Ave kín?

Kodám ?(Which?)

komín?

Kodám pesar ámad?

(Which boy came?)

Komín zua boma?

Cand tá toxm e morq xaridi?

(How many eggs did you buy?)

Ca↑ngʷlar vâgla↑ bʷxrí?

Ce?

(What?)

ci/ce?

Ce gofti?

(What did you say?you singular)

Cir bâ?

To ce gofti?

(What did you say? /singular)

Tə ce bâ?

Ce goft?

(What did he/she say?)

Ava ce bâ?

U ce goft?

(What did he/she say?)

Ava ce bâ?

Womá ce goftid?

(What did you say?)

Wəma ce bâ?

Bábak ce goft?

(What did Babak say?)

Bábake ce bâ?

Man ce goftam?

(What did I say?)

Az ce bâ?

Relative Pronouns

Ke (that; who;whose which)

kí

Mardi ke koláh saraw bud raft.

(The man who wore a hat went/left.)

Merda↑kí kelâ↑ce sarekâ↑ be bʷwe↑.

Dari ke wekast,dar e xáne ye Bábak bud.

(The door which broke,was Babak's house door.)

Barí ke bʷcakə↑st, Bábake ka bar be.

Harke (everybody;anybody;he who)

harkasí

Harke ámad nán xarid.

(He who /whoever came bought a bread.)

Harkasí boma↑ nâ↑new bəxrí↑.

Harce (what;whatever)

harcí↑

Harce beguyam nemifahmad.

(Whatever I say, he won't understand.)

Harcí↑ vâjəm ne↑fahme.

Begu tá ce dári!; Harce dári begu!

(Say whatever you have to say!)

Harcí zâni' bâc!

Indefinite Pronouns

guyand/miguyand ádam e xubi ast.

(It is said that he is a good man.)

Vâjen câk âdamiy e.

Har kas ámad behew nán dádand.

(He who /Whoever came, received a bread.)

Harkasí boma awon nân âdâ.

Hic nagoft.

(She did not say anything.)

Híccí not.

har (each;every)

har

Har máh miravim Askestán..

(I go to Askestán every month.)

Harmâ wum Astâ↑n.

Bistár (bisárkas) ámad.

(A so-and-so person came.)

Fəlânkas bâma.

Harkodám rá mixáhi bardár!

(Pick whichever you want.Take your pick.)

Ha↑rkomíned pířö↑[pírír] pe↑gí!

Harke/harki/harkas ámad pul gereft.

(Whoever came received money.)

Harkasí boma↑ pu↑lew e↑gat.

Har yeki do Tumán.

(each./every one two Tumans.)

Í↑g^ola do↑ t^oman.

Hame(all;every)

gərd

Hame ámadand.

(All/everybody came.)

Gərd â↑mayn.

Yekdigar rá zadand.

(They hit each other/one another.)

Yandiwon bza.

Digarán ámadand.

(The others came.)

Ave↑ bomayn.

Inhá raftand o digarán/digarihá ámadand.

(These left/the former left,the others/the latter came.)

Ame↑ bəwí↑n,ave↑ bomayn.

Yeki digar bede, in rá nemixáham.

(Give another one, I do not want this one.)

Í↑la[= í g^ola] díga↑r â↑da, amam [em-am] ne↑píre.

Dotá digar bede!

(Give me another one!)

Do↑g^ola dígar â↑da!

Cand ruz dar Askestán mándi?

(How many days did you stay in Askestan?)

Can ruc Astânda bevenda↑rdír?

candi (for a while; some...;a little)

ca

Candi baráye má áváz bexán!

(Sing a little for us!)

Ca-ma-râyí âvâzí bexân!

Candi dar Askestán mándam.

(I stayed in Askestan for a while.)

Az can ruc Astâ↑nda bevenda↑rdím.

E-THE VERBS

Simple Present Tense: indicative mood

[Note that verbal endings are pronounced variably .Simple present tense endings are given below:

1st person singular:-əm; -ím;-em

2nd person singular: -ir; -er; -ər

3rd person singular:-e;-a

1st person plural:-am; -ímon

2nd person plural: -a; -íron

3rd person plural: -en;-ín; -íwon.]

DIDAN(bin-),(to see)(vt) vínde.

Man sag rá mibinam.

(I see the dog.)

(az) esba↑ vínə↑m.

To sag rá mibini.

(You see the dog.)

(tə) esba↑ víní↑r/ví↑nwir.

U sag rá mibinad.

(He/she/it sees the dog.)

(hayn) esba↑ vîne↑/vína↑.

Má sag rá mibinim.

(We see the dog.)

(ama) esba↑ vínám.

Womá sag rá mibinid.

(You see the dog.)

(w³ma↑) esba↑ vína.

Iwán sag rá mibinand.

(They see the dog.)

(ave↑) esba↑ vínén.

Man sag rá nemibinam.

(I do not see the dog.)

(Az) esba↑ ní↑vinəm.

Sag rá mibini?

(Do you see the dog?)

Esba↑ víní↑r?; Esba↑ vínwir?

[Note for interrogative sentences, only the intonation changes, and the sentence is like present indicative.]

IMPERATIVE

Bebin!

(See! “you” singular)

Bín!/[Vín!]

Bebinid!; Binid!

(You see! Plural or polite)

?

Bebinim!

(Let us see!)

--?

Nabin!

(Don't see! singular)

Ma↑vín!

PRESENT PARTICIPLES

[Infinitives : Didan/binidan

present tense root:-bin]

Four types of participle in modern Persian:

-bin; biná; binán; binande.

[Most of these participles are partially used, but they are still alive and could be used efficiently. In the dialects most of them are either lost or misused.]

-bin; biná; binán; binande:

Cewm e biná nadárad.

(He has no seeing eyes/he is not wise.)

Caw e bínâyí na↑dâra.

Ádam e xod-bini ast.

(He is a self-seeing /selfish man.)

Âdam xodbín e.

Gáv carande ast.

(Cow is a grazing animal.)

Gâ caranda e.

Wir darrande ast.

(Lion is a tearing/ferocious animal.)

Wír darranda e.

In peikare/aks didani ast.

(This picture is worth seeing.)

Em aks vîdaníy e.

In berenj xordani ast.

(This rice is edible.)

Em bərs hartení ye.

In pirhan puwidani ast.

(This shirt is wearable/worth putting on.)

Em way dakardaníy e.

SIMPLE PAST TENSE

(aorist;preterite)

Didan (to See)

Diruz Susan rá didam.

(Yesterday I saw Susan.)

Az zír Susanem. ;Susanmí bînt.Zírem Susan bînt.

Diruz Susan rá didi.

(You saw.Susan yesterday.)

Tə zír Susaner bînt.

Diruz Susan rá did.

(Yesterday he/she/it saw Susan.)

Zír Susanew b́nt.

Diruz Áriyá Susan rá did.

(Yesterday Áriyá saw Susan.)

Áriyâ zír Susanew b́nt.

Diruz Susan rá didim.

(Yesterday we saw Susan.)

Ama↑ zír Susa↑nemon b́nt.

Diruz Susan rá didid.

(Yesterday you (plural/or polite singular) saw Susan.)

W³ma zír Susa↑neron b́nt.

Diruz Susan rá didand.

(Yesterday they saw Susan.)

Ave↑ zír Susanewon b́nt.

Diruz Susan rá nadidam.

(Yesterday I did not see Susan.)

Az zír Susanem ní↑v́nt.

Past participle:

Dide (seen)

v́nda

Ári /Áre didam.

(Yes I saw/saw her.)

Ha↑/bale bí↑ndem.

Na, nadidam.

(No ,I did not see.)

Ne nív́nem.

FUTURE TENSE

Note:Simple present tense is used instead of the future tense.In most Iranian dialects simple present tense functions as future tense as well.

Example:

Fardá Áriyá rá xáham did.=Fardá Áriyá rá mibinam.

(I shall see Ariya tomorrow.)
Sasabâ Âríyâ-a↑ vínəm.

PRESENT AND PAST PERFECT TENSES

Máh e piw mádaram rá didam/dide budam,ammá in máh hanuz u rá nadide-am.

(Last month I had seen my mother, but this month I have not seen her yet.)

A mâ nanam bínť,ammâ nanam ha↑nuzam [halam] víndaním,[ní].

Hargez conin mardí nadide budam.

(I had never seen such a man.)

Hargeś emjura↑ merda↑k°m víndaní.

AUXILIARY VERBS

BUDAN(to be;exist)

simple present tense

Indicative mood

joined form:

Xub-am.(I am well.)

(az) xu↑bím.

Xubi.(You are well. singular)

(tə) xu↑bír.

Susan xub ast.

(Susan is well.)

Susan xu↑b e.

Má xubim.

(We are well.)

(Ama↑n) Xu↑bímon.

Womá xubid.

(You are well.)

(W°ma↑n) xu↑bíron.

Iwán xuband.

(They are well.)

(Ave↑n) xu↑bín.

Emruz xub nistam.

(I am not well today.)

Muruj (az) xub/câk ním.

Emruz to xub nisti.

(You are not well today./ singular)

Muruj tə câk nír.

Emruz u xub nist.

(He/she/it is not well today.)

Muruj câk ní.

Emruz xubi?

(Are you well today?)

Muruj (tə) câkír/xubír?

Na,emruz xub nistam.

(No, I am not well today.)

Ne, muruj (az) câk/xub ním.

Disjoined form:

Emruz dar xáne hastam.

(I am at home today.)

Muruj (az) kakoym.

Emruz dar xáne hasti.

(You are at home today.singular)

Muruj (tə) kakoir.

Emruz Bábak dar xáne hast.

(Babak is at home today.)

Muruj Bábak kakoye.

Emruz dar xáne hastim.

(We are at home today.)

Muruj (ama) kakoimon.

Emruz dar xáne hastid.

(You are at home today.plural/polite)
Muruj (w^əma) kakoiron.

Emruz dar xáne hastand.
(They are at home today.)
Muruj (aveyn) kakoin.

Emruz dar xáne nistam.
(I am not at home today.)
Muruj (az) kakoním.

Emruz Bábak dar xáne nist.
(Babak is not at home.)
Bâbak muruj kakoní.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

Báyad injá báwam tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(I must be here until Ariya comes.)

(Az) yâ be↑venderəm tâ Âríyâ bâ.

Báyad injá báwi tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(You must be here until Ariya comes.)

(Tə) yâ be↑vender/[bevendir] tâ Âríyâ bâ.

Susan báyad (u) injá báwad, tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(Susan /he/she/it must be here until Ariya comes.)
Susan yâ be↑vendere tâ Âríyâ bâ.

Báyad injá báwim tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(We must be here until Ariya comes.)

(Ama) yâ be↑venderam tâ Âríyâ bâ.

Báyad injá báwid tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(You must be here until Ariya comes.)

(W^əma) yâ be↑vendera tâ Âríyâ bâ.

Báyad injá báwand tá Áriyá biyáyad.
(They must be here until Ariya comes.)
(Aveyn) be↑venderen tâ Âríyâ bâ.

Ágáh báw!

(Be alert!; Watch out!; Beware of!)

Âgâ be↑baw!

SIMPLE PAST TENSE

verb to be

Diruz (dar) Tehrán budam.

(Yesterday I was in Tehran.)

(Az) zír Tehrâne↑kâ bím.

Diruz (dar) Tehrán budi.

(Yesterday you were in Tehran/.singular)

(Tə) zír Tehrâne↑kâ bíw/[bír].

Diruz Susan (dar) Tehrán bud.

(Yesterday Susan/she/he/it was in Tehran.)

Susan zír Tehrâne↑kâ be.

Diruz (dar) Tehrán budim.

(Yesterday we were in Tehran.)

(Ama) zír Tehrâne↑kâ bímon.

Diruz (dar) Tehrán budid.

(Yesterday you were in Tehran/.plural or polite)

(W^ama) zír Tehrâne↑kâ bíron.

Diruz (dar) Tehrán budand.

(Yesterday they were in Tehran.)

(Ave) zír Tehrâne↑kâ bín.

Diruz (dar) Tehrán nabudam.

(Yesterday I was not in Tehran.)

(Az) zír Tehrâne↑kâ ní↑bím.

Diruz (dar) Tehrán nabudi.

(Yesterday you were not in Tehran./singular)

(Tə) zír Tehrâne↑kâ ní↑bíw

Diruz (dar) Tehrán nabud.

(Yesterday Ishe/he/it was not in Tehran.)

Zír Tehrâne↑kâ ne↑be.

Nabudim.

(We were not .)

Ní↑bím.

THE AUXILIARY VERB WODAN/GAWTAN (to become/get)

Present subjunctive:

Agar xub wavam bá to miáyam.

(If I get/become well, I'll come with you.)

Agar hâl³m xub bebe təna âm

Agar xub wavi, bá to miáyam.

(If you get/become I'll come with you.)

Agar (tə) hâler xub bebe, təna âm.

Agar xub wavad, bá to miáyam.

(If he/she gets/becomes well, I'll come with you.)

Agar hâlew xub bebe ,təna âm.

Simple past tense:

Diruz xaste/mánde wodam/gawtam.

(Yesterday I became tired.)

Zír âmandabím.

Diruz xaste/mánde wodi/gawti.

(You became tired yesterday.)

Zír âmandabíw/[-bír].

Diruz xaste/mánde wod/gawt.

(He/she/it became tired yesterday.)

Zír âmanda be.

Diruz xaste/mánde nawodam/nagawtam.

(I did not get /become tired yesterday.)

Zír âmanda níbím.

Gij wodam.

(I became dizzy.)

Gíj bím.

Gij wodi?

(Did you become dizzy?/singular)

Gíj bíw?[bír]

Gij nawodam.

(I did not become dizzy.)

Gíj ne↑bím.

Nán tamám wode bud.

(The bread had been finished.)

Nân tamân âbíyabe.

Nán tamám nawode bud.

(The bread had not been finished.)

Nân tamâm âbíya ne↑be.

Simple present tense

Emruz savár e xar miwavam.

(Today I ride the donkey.)

Muruj xare danewom/dan^əwəm*.

[Note that for "riding" the word "sitting" is used.]

Emruz savár e xar miwavi.

(Today you ride the donkey.singular)

Muruj (tə)xare danewír.

Emruz Áríyá savár e xar miwavad.

(Today Ariya rides the donkey.)

Muruj Âríyâ xare danewö.

Emruz má savár e xar miwavim.

(Today we ride the donkey.)
Muruj (ama) xare danewam.

Emruz womá savár e xar miwavid.
(Today you ride the donkey.)
Muruj (w^əma) xare danewa.

Emruz iwán savár e xar miwavand.
(Today they ride the donkey.)
Muruj (ave) xare danewen.

Emruz savár e xar nemiwavam.
(Today I do not ride the donkey.)
Muruj xare dane↑newom/dane↑n^əwəm*.

Az xar piyáde wo!
(Get off the donkey!)
Xare↑ko e↑jo!

Az xar piyáde nawo!
(Do not get off the donkey!)
Xare↑ko ema↑jo!

Present conditional tense/revisited:

Agar xis/tar wavam sarmá mixoram/micáyam.
(If I get/become wet, I'll catch a cold.)
Agar tar bebím sa↑rdem g^əna↑*.

[*Note that " g^əna↑" "to hit" is directly derived from the Avestan "qan-," ie to hit.]

Agar xis/tar wavi sarmá mixori/micáyí.
(If you get/become wet, you'll catch a cold.)
Agar (tə) tar bebír sa↑rder g^əna↑.

Agar Susan xis/tar wavad sarmá mixorad/micáyad.
(If Susan (he/he/it) gets/becomes wet, she/he/it'll catch a cold.)
Agar Susan tar bebe sa↑rdew g^əna↑.

Agar xis/tar wavim sarmá mixorim/micáyim.
(If we get/become wet, we'll catch a cold.)

Agar (ama) tar bebímon sa↑rdemon g³na↑.

Agar xis/tar wavid sarmá mixorid/micáyid.

(If you get/become wet, you'll catch a cold.plural or polite)

Agar (w³ma) tar bebíron sa↑rderon g³na↑.

Agar xis/tar wavand sarmá mixorand/micáyand.

(If they get/become wet, they'll catch a cold.)

Agar (ave) tar bebín sa↑rdewon g³na↑.

Agar xis/tar nawavam sarmá nemixoram/nemicáyam.

(If I do not get/become wet, I will not catch a cold.)

Agar tar nebím,sardem ne↑g³na.

The auxiliary verb **DÁWTAN** (to have)

Simple present tense*

Do tá morq dáram.

(I have two hens.)

(Az) do↑g³la kark dêrēm.

Do tá morq dári.

(You have two hens.)

(Tə) do↑g³la kark dêrír.

U /Susan do tá morq dárád.

(She/he/it/Susan has two hens.)

(A/Hayn/Susan) do↑g³la kark dêre/dâra.

Do tá morq dârim.

(We have two hens.)

(Ama) do↑g³la kark dêram

Do tá morq dârid.

(You have two hens.)

(W³ma) do↑g³la kark dêra.

Do tá morq dârand.

(They have two hens.)

(Ave) do↑g³la kark dêran.

Do tá morq nadáram.

(I do not have two hens.)

(Az) do↑g^ola kark ne↑dârəm

Simple past tense*

Pársál do tá morq dâwtam.

(I had two hens last year.)

Pársâl do↑g^ola kark a↑dârím.

Do tá morq dâwti.

(You had two hens.)

(Tə) do↑g^ola kark a↑dârír.

Do tá morq dâwt.

(He/she/it had two hens.)

(A/Hayn/Âríyâ) do↑g^ola kark a↑dârí.

Do tá morq dâwtim.

(We had two hens.)

(Ama) do↑g^ola kark a↑dârímon.

Do tá morq dâwtid.

(You had two hens.)

(W^oma) do↑g^ola kark a↑dârídon.

Do tá morq dâwtand.

(They had two hens.)

(Ave↑) do↑g^ola kark a↑dârín.

Do tá morq nadâwtam.

(I did not have two hens.)

(Az) do↑g^ola kark na↑dârím.

F-PREPOSITIONS

Dar (in;into;inside;within)

-ka;-ko

Dast dar jibam mikonam.

(I put my hand in my pocket.)

Da↑s^əm c^əman jíf^əko↑ dare.

Áriyá dar xáne bud.

(Ariya was at home.)

Áriyâ ka↑ko be.

Man dar Tehrán zendegi mikonam.

(I live in Tehran.)

(Az) Tehrâne↑-ko zendegí karəm.

Andarun (inside)

see "dar"., "tu"

birun (out,outside,without)

bar-,

Az xáne birun ámad.

(He came out of the house.)

Ka↑ko ba↑roma.

Biyá birun!

(Come out!)

Ba↑rbe!

Bá (with;by;by means of)

-a;-əna↑

Bá man biyá!

(Come with me!)

Mana be!

Bá man beravim!

(Let's go with me!)

Mana bəwím/[bəwímon]!

Bá bil bekan!

(Dig with a spade!)

X^əlík^əna↑ be↑kan!

Bá qalam benevis!

(Write with a pen!)

Q^əlam^əna↑ bínívís!

Bar (on;upon;onto)

sa↑reko

Qalam rá bar miz begozár!

(Put the pen on the table!)

Q°lam° b°na míze sa↑reko!

Pas (after,following,behind;then)

pe↑wda

Pas e man biyá!

(Come after me!;Follow me!)

C°man pe↑wda be!

Pas e divár newast.

(He sat behind the wall.)

Dívâre pewte↑kâ banewt.

Pas kojá rafti?

(Then,where did you go?;So where did you go?)

Pas ko b°wír?

Piw ,/jelo /nazd(in front of;front;close to;near;forward)

níyâr; níyârekâ↑

Piw e man istád.

(She/he stood in front of me.)

C°man níyârekâ↑ bevenda↑rt.

Piw biyá!

(Come forward!)

Níyâr be!

Pahlu: (by; by the side of;beside)

palu

Pahlu ye/piw e man newast.

(She/he sat beside me.)

C°man palukâ banewt.

Pahlu ye/piw e man benewin!

(Sit beside me!)

C°man palukâ banew!

Pev e(following;after) see "powt"

dünda

Sage az pey e marde raft.

(The dog followed the man.)

Esba merdake↑ dünda bewö.

Pirámun(around)

-doura↑

Saghá pirámun e xáne midavand.

(The dogs run around the house.)

Esba↑e ka-doura↑ vírijín.

tu (in;into;inside;within) (See "dar"."darun","andarun")

tah (bottom; at the bottom of)

tânə

Pul rá tah e kise nehád/gozáwt.

(He put the money at the bottom of the bag.)

Pul kisa tân^əkâ↑ b^ənâ.

já;be já;dar já (on the spot; in place;in situ;at;on)

já;jigâ

Az tars dar já xowk wod.

(He was petrified in place with fear.)

Tarserâ↑ xe↑wk obe./[Tarserâ↑ jigâke↑ xe↑wk obe.]

Donbál

(after;following;behind)

düm̩da

Donbál e man biyá!

(Follow me. Come behind me!)

C^əman düm̩da↑ be!

Baráye (for; because)

-rá↑

Baráye man yek kise bexar.

(Buy me a bag (of it). (Buy a bag (of it) for me.)

Marâ↑ í↑la [= í g^əla] kisa be↑x^ər!

Baráye Susan yek dástán begu!

(Tell Susan a story.)

Susane-ra↑ í↑la naql bâc!

Az ruye...(because of;for the sake of;*faute de..*)

...-rá↑

Gorbe az ruye nácári gewniz mixorad.

(Proverb:The cat eats coriander,if it has no choice. One must do unpleasant things,if one has no choice.;Many a man would do things, when there is no choice.)

Pəcu↑ nâcârîrâ↑ gewnî↑c hara↑.

Az ruye nâ-alâji be gorbe goftam Xambâji!

(Because of loneliness, I took a cat for companion [and called it My Lady]!)

Darde nâ-alâjî-râ↑ pecu bo↑təm xâmbâjî!

ru ye / zebar e(on;upon)

sa↑rekâ

Zebar e miz

(on the table.)

Míze sarekâ↑

Zir e (under;underneath)

-b[°]n

Zir e miz

(Under /beneath the table.)

míze↑b[°]n

sar e

(at the top of;at...;on...;at the corner of;)

-sar; sarekâ↑

Sage sar e kuce istáde.

(The dog is standing at the corner of the street.)

Esba↑ tanga sarekâ↑ vendarda↑.

su / var(side;direction)

taraf [Arabic loanword]

be suy e (to; toward;towards)

-taraf; tarafəkâ↑

Be suy e man biyá!

(Come towards me!)

Be↑ c[°]man taraf!

Áftáb be suye nimruz mitábad.

(The sun shines toward south.)

Áftâv junube↑ tarafəkâ↑ â.[â= miáyad, "It comes"]

fará (at;near;towards)

-?;

Áriyá ceráq rá fará ráh e má negáh dáwt.

(Ariya held the light along our way.)

Árriyâ c[°]man sare↑kâ cerâw bega↑t.

foru;forud (down;under;de-;sub-;)

jír

Sage az kuh forud miáyad.

(The dog descends down the mountain.)

Esba-e ku^hkâ bâma jír.

Havâpeimâ forud miáyad.

(The airplane lands./is landing.)

Havâpeimâ âsmunekâ bâma jír.

Morq az deraxt forud ámad.

(The bird flew down the tree.)

Kark dâre↑kâ bâma jír.

gerd e

(around)

dour

Gerd e xâne gawt.

(He went round the house.)

Ka दौरa↑ b^ogardə↑st.

Miyân e (in the middle of)

vasate↑kâ [vasat= middle, Arabic loanword]

Miyân e otâq yek daste gol migozáram.

(I put a bouquet of flowers in the middle of the room.)

Ka vasate↑kâ îla dasta↑ vəl nam.

Nazd e...;nazdik e...

(near; close to) also see “piw”;”pahlu”

n^ozîke↑kâ

Nazd e man benewin!

(Sit beside me!)

C^oman n^ozîke↑kâ ba↑new!

G-ADVERBS

wáyad =báwad ke...

(perhaps; maybe)

wâyad

Wáyad emruz bárân bebárad.

(It may rain today.Perhaps it will rain today.)

Wâyad muruj vârân be↑vâra.

báyad(It must; it ought; it is bound to)

brí

Áriyá báyad emruz be Askestán biyáyad.

(Ariya must come to Askestan today.)

Áriyâ muruj brí Astânda↑ bâ.

-áne (...-ly; every...)

-í

In morq ruzáne yek toxm mikonad.

(This hen lays an egg everyday.)

Em kark rují íla↑ vâg^ola kare.

In asb hafteyi /haftegi 10 kilo jou mixorad.

(This horse eats 10 Kg of oat per week/weekly.)

Em asb haftayí da kílou yaf' hare↑.

Susan máháne be Celgerd miáyad.

(Susan comes to Chelgerd every month/once a month/monthly.)

Susa↑n har mâ Celgerd wu.

In morq máháne yek toxm mikonad.

(This hen lays one egg per month.)

Em kark mâyí íla vâg^ola kare.

In deraxt sáláne mive midahad.

(This tree bears fruit once a year.)

Em dêr harsâl míva vare[=miávarad ,ie it brings forth.]

Áriyá ruzáne injá miáyad.

(Ariya comes here everyday.)

Áriyâ har ruc yâ â.

Ruzáne cand dastmozd migiri?

(How much do you earn daily?)

Rují can [das]m^ozd egerí?

Wabáne az wahr birun raftand.

(They left the town by night.)

[Ave] wave↑na wahre↑kâ birun b^owín.

Susan wabáne injá miáyad.

(Susan comes here by night.)

Susane wave↑na yâ â.

In su va án su; invar ánvar

(this way, that way)

e↑mjəgâ a↑jəgâ

Bábak in su va án su midavad.

(Babak runs this way and that way.)

Bâbake e↑mjəgâ a↑jəgâ víríje.

Aknun (now)

alân [Arabic loanword]

Aknun nemitaváni beravi.

(You may not/cannot/must not leave now.)

Alân díá ne↑woy* b³wír.[*= nawáyad]

kei? (when?)

kainí

Kei ámad?

(When did he/she come?)

Kainí oma?

Kei ámadi?

(When did you come?)

Kainí omair?

hamiwe (always)

hamíwa

In morq hamiwe toxm mikonad.

(This hen always lays eggs.)

Em kark hamíwa vâgla kara.

hanuz / tá konun (yet)

alânín

Áriyá hanuz nayámade.

(Ariya has not come yet.)

Áríyâ alânín âma↑ ní.

Ári/Áre ámade.

(Yes, ya he/she has come.)

Ha/bale âma.

Na! (No!)

Ne↑

Na, nayámade!

(No he/she has not come !)

Ne↑,âma ní!

H-CONJUNCTIONS

va; o (and; as well as)

o

Dast va/ o páyaw wekast.

(He broke his arm and leg.)

Dast o pâw b³cakə↑st.

zan.o mard

(woman and man /women and men)

merd o žen

Dar in xáne mard va/o zan be tamáwá ámadand.

(Man and woman/Men and women came to watch.)

Merd o žen omayn emka təmâwâ.

ham (too;also;both; as well;together)

ham

Ham mard va ham zan dar in xáne zendegi mikonand.

(Both men and women live in this house.)

Em ka↑ko ham ženak ham merda↑k zendagí karan.

Xáhi (if you wish; as you like)

Píri↑r.

Xáhi biyá,xáhi boro!

(Come if you wish,go if you wish!)

Píri↑r. be, píri↑r bew!

Áyá (Sign of interrogation.No English equivalent. This word is either not translated, or not used at all. All Persian sentences could be made interrogative by changing the tonality of the sentence.This word is almost never used in dialects.)

Áyá delat mixáhad be Askestán beravi?

(Do you like to go to Askestan?)

D³lir píre↑ Astân bewí/[bewír]?

Del e Susan mixáhad be Askestán beravad.

(Susan likes to go to Askestan.)

Susane↑ d³le píre↑ b³wu Astân.

Delemán mixáhad be Askestán.beravim.

(We would like to go to Askestan.)

Cama d³le píre↑ bəwamce* Astân.

[* "ce" here means "that" ie "Delemán mixáhad **ke** be Askestán. beravim.]

Yá (or)

yâ

yá...yá...
(either... or...)
yâ... yâ

Yá in rá bardár,yá án rá!
(Take either this one or that one.)
Yâ ame↑ pegí,yâ ave↑ pegí!

agar (if)
agar

Agar tond bedavi zud miresi.
(If you run fast, you'll arrive/ catch up soon.)
Agar tend bevritíw [bevritír] zu ârasír.

Digar (more;other;another)
diâ

Digar soxan nagu!
(Do not speak anymore!
Diâ gap ma↑žan!

Magar...(but;except; not translated)
magar

Magar nadidi?
(Did you not see?; It seems as though you did not see.)
Magar nívíndir?

Agarce ; harcand (although; though; despite)
agar[?!]

Agarce/garce pedaraw pir ast amhá xelli kár mikonad.
(Although his father is old, but he works a lot.)
Agar dadaw píre↑,xaili kâr kare.

Káv/káwki (May...!;Only if...!;I wish...!)
kâw

Káv/káwki mádaraw zende bud, va u rá midid.
(Only if his / her mother were alive and could see him/her.)
Kâw nanaw zenda babí, ave↑bavíní.

I-INTERJECTIONS

Bah/Bah-bah,

(My!;Oh my God!)

Bah bah

Bah/Bah-bah,ce haváye xubi!

(My,such a good weather!)

Bah ce qawange/ xube haváye!

Áh!

(Oh!)

Áx!;Vây!

Áh saram!

(Oh, my head!)

Áx/Vây c³man sar!

Áx! (Ouch!)

Á!

(Ah/Oh my foot/leg!)

Áx c³man pâ!

Áfarin !

(Bravo!;Good for you!)

Áffarin !

Áfarin pesar!

(Bravo boy!)

Á↑ffarin zua!

Afsus!

(Alas!)

Afsus

Afsus ke mord!

(It's a pity he/she died!)

Afsus bemart.

Tof be ruyaw biyáyad!

(Shame on him!)

Tuf wtə/ca díml!

Hei/Ei bá bá, biyá beravim!

(Hey you,Come on.let's go!)

Ei bá bá be↑ bewem!

Ei pesar!

(Hey you boy!)

Ei zua!

Áy (ouch!)

Ay!

Áy páyam dard mikonad!

(Oh,my foot/leg aches!)

Vây pâm dájí!

Hán! Ce gofti?

(Yes;Ok-ya!)

Ha!

Hin!

(Come on!; Move on!)

Ehi↑n!

Hin boro!

(Come on move!)

Ehi↑n bew!

Halá!

(Lo, you! ; Hey!)

Ei!

Zenhár!

(Beware of!; Don't you dare...!)

Makara!

Zenhár be án dast nazani!

(Beware of touching it!)

Makara das b°žanír!

III-LITERATURE PROBE*

[*Translations are deliberately unpolished, in order to show the syntactical nature of the target language.]

1-Dozdgiri ye Mollá (Molla's catching a housebreaker/thief) Dəzdgate ye Mallâ

1-Wabi Mollá va zanaw xábide budand.

(Molla and his wife were sleeping ,a night.)

Í waf Mallâ ca žen xta bín.

2-Mollá nághán az xáb parid.

(Molla woke up all of a sudden.)

Mallâ nâghân xâbekâ bawt.

3-Hame já xámuw bud va hic ávázi wanide nemiwod.

(Everywhere was quiet ,and no sound could be heard.)

Hama já sákít be, hícgâ qâlqâl ne↑be.

4-Mollá zanaw rá takán dáde u rá bidár kard o goft:

(Molla woke up his wife,by shaking her,and told her:)

Mallâ wtan žen takânew bədâ bawzânestew,bâtew.

5-"Ey zan, dozd be xáne ye má ámade!"

("Hey wife!,a thief has broken into our house!")

"Ei žena↑k dəzd âma cama ka!"

6-Zan e Mollá goft:"Man ke hic sar-o-sedáyi nemiwenavam!"

(Molla's wife said:"I do not hear any noise!")

Žen e Mallâ bâtew:" Az hícgâ sadâyí / [sasí] dan°ra↑sím."

7-Mollá goft:"Ári,magar na in ast ke miguyand dozd hic sar-o-sedáyi nemikonad? Pas be xáne ye má ham dozd ámade!"

(Molla said:"Yes, but isn't it true that the burglars don't make any noise?

Therefore there is a burglar in our house!")

Mallâ↑ got:"Ha! magar no↑jen k° dəzd sas nakare! Pas cama ka dəzd âma!":"

2-BU YE ÁW (The Smell of Porridge)

Âw e Bu

1-Ruzi Mollá be zanaw goft:"Yek áw e xowbu va xow-mazze baráye man bepaz, emwab mehmán dárím."

(Once Molla told his wife:"Make a good-smelling and good-tasting porridge for me, tonight we will have guests.")

Í wafí Mallâ wtan ženew bât:"Í âwí xowbu xowmaza be↑pec,wavân mehmun dâram,"

2-Hanuz soxan e Mollá be páyán nareside bud ke kasi dar zad.

(Molla had not yet finished talking, that somebody knocked at the door.)

Hala Mallâ gap tamân âbíye ne↑be ba↑rewon bza.

3-Zan e Mollá dar rá báz kard.

(Molla's wife opened the door.)

Mallâ žene ba↑rew o↑kart / [âkart].

4-Pesar e hamsáye goft:" Mádam in káse rá dáde va gofte, agar áw poxtid,yek káse ham be má bedahid."

(The neighbor's son said:"My mother (has sent me with) this bowl and has said that if you cook porridge,give us a bowl (of it) too.")

Hamsâya zua bâtew:"C³man nana jâmew âdâ agar áw pejísta í jâm marâ âda!"

5-Mollá wegeftzade goft:"Nemidánestam áw e napoxte ham bu dárád!"

(Mollá said, deeply surprised: "I did not know that uncooked porridge has(emits) odor (smell) too!"

Mallâ ta-ajobew bekard,bâtew:"Nezânestâm âw pejistaní bu dâre!"

3-MÁH E NOU (The New Moon) Tâza Munk

1-Az Mollá porsidand, máh e nou ke miáyad,máh e kohne rá ce mikonand?"

([Some people] asked Mollá: "What is done to (made of) the old moon, when the new moon comes?"

Mallâke daparsestí↑n:"Munke tâza â, kana munke↑ cí↑ karan?"

2-Mollá pásox dád:" Máh-háye kohne rá dar hávan kubide dar ásemán páwíde setáre mikonand!"

(Molla answered: "The old moons are pounded and powdered in a mortar and scattered in the sky,(thus) making stars!"

Mallâ javâbew bødâ:"Munke kana dakaran havange↑kâ kun , pewanan âsmunda âstâra bu!"

4- BAHÁNE YE MOLLÁ **(Molla's Excuse)** **Bahâna ye Mallâ**

1-Ruzi zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:

(One day the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:)

Rují hamsâya zen âma Mallâ-ka bâtow:

2-"Rismánat rá be man vâm bede mixáham ruyaw raxt pahn konam."

("Lend me your clothes-line, I would like to dry my clothes on it by hanging them on it.")

"Lâfñde man âda az ua* lívâs e↑jarz³m."

[*az ua (I want..;I would like to..)]

3-Mollá goft:"Emruz ruye rismánam arzan pahn kardeam,boro, fardá biyá!"

(Molla replied:"Today I have spread millet on my clothes-line (to dry them),go and come back tomorrow!"

Mallâ bâtew:"C³man lâfñdekâ erzan eja↑wt³m, beúe (or: bewwe) sesabâ be!"

5-XERAD E MOLLÁ **(Mollá's Wisdom)** **Mallâ Aql**

1-Ruzi Mollá zir e deraxt e gerduyi xábide bud.

(One day Molla was sleeping under a walnut tree.)

Rují Mallâ yuza dârub³nekâ xta bí.

2-Gerduyi az deraxt oftáde be sar e Mollá xord.

(A walnut fell off and hit Mollá's head.)

Í↑g³la yuz dârokâ egnest b³gnæst Malla kalla.

3-Mollá az xáb parid va be saraw dasti kewid o goft:

(Molla woke up and put his hand on his head and said:)

Mallâ xâb³kâ bawt,wtan sarew da↑s esu*,bâtew:

[*esu=sáyidan;basudan/ to feel; to touch]

4-"Xodá rá wokr ke zir e deraxt e xarbuze naxábide budam!"

("Thanks God,that I had not slept under the melon tree!")

“ Xədâ râ wökr,xarb³za↑dâre↑b³nə↑kâ nə↑x³tím!"

6-MOLLÁ VA SOXAN E MARDOM

(Molla and People's Comments)

Mallâ u Mardum e Gap

1-Ruzi Mollá va pesaraw bá xarewán az deh be wahr miraftand.

(One day Molla and his son were going from the village to the town,taking their donkey with them.)

Rují Mallâ ca zua xare↑na wa^hr bíwí↑n.

2-Tani cand mardom dar ráh be ánán barxordand.

(A few people met them on the road.)

Can nafare↑râkâ↑ave↑bînd.

3-Yeki goft:"Ce xari hastand in pedar o pesar ke piyáde miravand va hic yek bar xar savár nistand."

(One (of those people) said:"This father and son are such stupid (persons), although they have a donkey, they are going on foot!")

Í nafare↑bât:" Em dada-zua↑ce xarí↑n ke piyáda mje↑n, xare↑dane↑n³wən.

4-Pas Mollá bar xar savár wod va pesaraw be donbál e u ráh sepord.

(Then Molla mounted the donkey and his son started to walk behind him.)

Mallâ xare↑dane↑wt,ca zua cadümda↑be↑met.

5-Dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán barxordand.

(On the way some other people met them.)

Dünda↑mardumâní ave↑ewon bînd.

6-Pas yeki az ánán goft:"Ce pire-mard e tanbal o xodxáhi!"

(Then one of those people said:"Such a lazy and selfish old man!")

Í nafare↑bâtew:"Em pírame↑rd ce tambale u xudxâh e!"

7-"Pesar e javán rá piyáde borde xod saváre miravad!"

(He makes)the young son to go on foot, but he rides (the donkey)!

“Zuaw javuna piyâda↑bare, wtan danewta↑xare↑!"

8-Pas Mollá az xar piyáde wode,pesar rá bar xar savár karde be ráh oftádand.

(Then Molla dismounted, and made his son ride the donkey, and set out on the road.)

Mallâ e↑j oma↑,wtan zua↑w da↑n°wânəst xare↑ râ↑dagne↑stín.

9-Dar ráh be mardomi digar barxordand yeki goft:

(On the road, some other people met them. One (of them) said:

Mardumí mallâwun râ↑kâ bînd xare↑ dümda awí, í nafare↑ bâ↑tew:

10-"Ce pesar e tanbal o tanásáni,ke pedar e piraw piyáde miravad, va javán e nirumand bar xar savár ast!"

("Such a lazy and self-indulgent son, whose old father goes on foot, but he the young robust man, rides the donkey!")

"Em ce zuayi tambaliye↑, xare↑ danewta↑ dadayi píric° dünda wu!"

11-Pas in bár Mollá bá pesaraw har do bar xar savár wodand o ráh sepordand.

(Then this time Molla and his son both, mounted the donkey and set out on the road.)

Mallâ dünda hamc° zua hard°gla↑ xare↑ danewtí↑n râdagne↑stín.

12-Pas dar ráh mardomi digar be ánán residand o yeki goft:

(On the way some other people encountered them and one of them said:)

Dünda↑ mardumí ave↑wun bînd, í nafare↑ bâ↑tew:

13-"Ce mardom e setamgari xodá áfaride: do mard e tandorost e qulpeykar bar powt e xar e láqari savár wodeand!"

("Such oppressor people has God created, two healthy gigantic (corpulent) men, riding a scrawny donkey!")

"X°dâvande↑ ce âdame zâlemew âfarída, d°nafar qulpeykare sâlim danewtayn xare lâqari!"

14-Pas Mollá be pesaraw goft: "Az xar piyáde wou!" Pesar forud-âmad.

(Then Molla told his son: "Dismount/come down the donkey!" The son dismounted.)

Mallâ wtan zuaw bât: "E↑jo/[e↑jâ] xare↑ká!" Zuaw e↑j oma.

15-Ángáh har do xar rá kul karde be ráh oftádand.

(Then both of them carried the donkey on their back and set out to walk.)

Dü↑nda xa↑rwon ku↑logat[kul âgat], râ^h dagnestín.

16-Báz tani cand az mardom be ánán barxordand, va yeki az ánán goft:

(Again they encountered some people on the road, and one of them said:)

Can nafar haní↑ râ^h↑ká avo↑n pegne↑stín, í nafare↑ bât:

17-"Pedar o pesari xartar az inán nadideam. Bejáye in ke bar xar savár wavand, xar rá savári midahand!"

("I have never seen more stupid father and son than these. Instead of riding the donkey, they are giving the donkey a ride!")

“Dada-bala↑yí cəmo↑nkâ xartare vîdamní!,[avaz em ke xare↑ danewtan, xarwon kulogan!]

18-Mollá xar va pesaraw rá vel karde,do dastaw rá bar sar gerefte,faryád barávard: "Mordam az dast e mardom, ke har ce mikonam ánán cizi miguyand!"

(Molla left the donkey and son alone, and holding his head between his two hands, cried:"I am tortured to death by the (talk/comments) of the people. No matter what I do, they say something!")

Mallâ xar u wtan zuaw vel bekard. Dog³la da↑sew b³nâ kallakâ jîkalaw bekard:"Bema↑rdím az daste mardum,harcí↑m bekart ,harkasí ící vâ↑je!"

7-XERAD E MOLLÁ

(Mollá's Logic)

Aql e Mallâ

1-Ruzi Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft o goft:"Dig e bozorgat rá be man be vám deh,mixáham áw bepazam."

(One day Molla went to the neighbor's house and said:"Lend me your big cooking-pot,I would like to cook porridge.")

Rují Mallâ hamsâya ka beŵe bâteŵ:"Yâla qazqâna man â↑da, píre↑m âw be↑pejəm.

2-Fardá zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft:"Án digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi ,pas bede!"

(The day after, the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said:"Give me back the pot that you had borrowed.")

Sesabâya hamsâya žen bâma Mallâ ka bâteŵ:"A qazâníyi ke egatarbe↑ ave ma↑n â↑da!"

3-Mollá yek dig e kucak dar dig e bozorg neháde ,be zan dád.

(Molla put a small pot inside the big pot,and gave it to the woman.)

Mallâ íla qazânca danâw yâla qazâna dela↑kâ, aw a ženak âdâw.

4-Zan e hamsáye az Mollá porsid:"In dig e kucak cist?"

(The neighbor's wife asked Molla:"What is this little pot?")

Ženak Mallâkâ daparsə↑st: "Em ruka qazânca ce?"

5-Mollá goft:"Dig e womá dar xáne ye má záyid!"

Zan e hamsáye goft: " Dast e womá dard nakone!"

(Molla said: "Your pot gave birth to a little pot, while at our place!"

The neighbor's wife said: "Thank you very much!")

Mallâ bât: " W^oma qazân cama kako b^oza↑nt."

Hamsâye ženake bât: "Daset dard ma↑kara!"

6-Dobâre Mollá be xáne ye hamsáye raft of goft: #1....

(Again Mulla went to the neighbor's house and said:(Like #1))

Dobâre Mallâ beŵe hamsâya ka bâtew:(like#1)

(Repeat #1 to #5 three times.)

7- Dobâre zan e hamsáye be xáne ye Mollá ámad o goft: "Án digi rá ke be vám gerefte budi ,pas bede!"

(Again the neighbor's wife came to Molla's house and said: "Give me back the pot that you had borrowed.")

Dobâre hamsâya žen bâma Mallâ ka bâtew: "A qazâníy ke egatarbe↑ ave↑ man â↑da!"

See #2 above

(va vápasin bár:)

(and the last time:)

8-Mollá pásox dád: "Diruz dige bozorgat be hengám e záyemán mord!!"

(Molla replied: "Yesterday your big pot died at the time of delivery!!)

Mallâ bâtew: "Zír yâla qazân zande↑ra bema↑rt!!"

9-Zan e hamsáye faryád kewid sar e Mollá va goft: "Mollá, engár to diváne wodeyi/be sarat zade?. Dig ke bacce nemizáyad!!"

(The neighbor's wife shouted at Molla: "Molla, are you crazy? A pot does not give birth to baby-pots!!")

Hamsâye ženake faryâdew bekard,bâtew: "Ei Mallâ tə magar dívuna âbiyair?

Qazân ke kâ bala níbu!!" [ní-bu: bu= ávardan (to bring)]

10-Mollá goft: "Cerá har ruz ke digat mizáyid,bacceháyaw rá be xáne ye xodat mibordi,ammá aknun ke dig-e-mádarat morde sar e man dád mikewi!?"

(Molla said: "Why every time that your mother-pot gave birth to a baby, you took the baby-pots to your house, but now that your mother-pot has died, you shout at me!?")

Mallâ bâtew: "Cerâ har ruc x^ordânabí↑ abarír ka? Alân ke qazânir marda c^oman sar jíkala karír?!"

IV-GLOSSARY

A

abá (cloak;mantle)

abâ

abr (cloud)

x³r

abri

Havá abri ast.

(It is cloudy.)

Havâ x³r e.

abru(eyebrow(

b³ra↑

zir-abru

(under the eyebrows)

b³ra↑-b³ne

abzár (tool;instruments)

avzâr

Abzár e kár nadáram.

(I don't have tools.)

Avzâr e kâr nedârem.

adas /marjomak(lentil)

marju↑

afkandan(to throw)

edâ↑wte

Sang afkandan saxt ast.

(Throwing stones is hard.)

Sæg edâ↑wte saxt e.

Sang biyafkan!

(Throw a stone!)

Sæg e↑dâr!

Sang nayafkan!

(Do not throw a stone!)

Səg ema↑dâr!

Sang miyafkanam.
(I throw a stone.)
Səg e↑dâr³m.

Sang nemiafkanam.
(I do not throw stones.)
Səg ema↑dâr³m.

Diruz sang afkandam.
(Yesterday I threw a stone .)
Zír (az) səg³m edâ↑wt³m.

Diruz sang nayafkandam.
(Yesterday I did not throw a stone.)
Zír (az) səg³m ena↑dâwt³m.
afruxtan(to light;to ignite;kindle)
ruwu↑n âkerde
Cérâq afruxtan âsân ast.
(Lighting a lamp is easy.)
Cêrâ ruwu↑n akerde âsân e.

Diruz cerâq afruxtam.
(Yesterday I lit the lamp.)
Zír (az) cêrâ ruwu↑n â↑kardem.

Nayafruxtam.
(I did not light/kindle.)
Ruwu↑n âna↑kardem.

Cérâq miafruzam.
(I light/kindle a light.)
Cêrâ ruwu↑n â↑karem.

Nemiafruzam.

(I do not light/kindle.)
Ruwu↑n âna↑karem.

Cerâq biafruz!
(Turn on the light!; Kindle!)
Cerâ ruwu↑n â↑ka!

Cerâq nayafruz!
(Do not turn on the light!)
Cerâ ruwu↑n âma↑ka!
afsordan (to make sad/unhappy; to be sad /depressed)

-
Cerâ afsordeyi?
(Why are you sad?)
Cerâr zra↑ gata↑?
[zra↑= sadness; gata= to take, compare with Persian:"Cerâ gerefteyi?"]
afsus!(alas!;What a pity!)
See the text. "Interjections"
afwândan(to sprinkle;sow;scatter)see "pâwidan","rixtan".
pewande↑
Dar zamin gandom afwândan saxt ast.
(It is hard to sow wheat in the soil.)
Gandeme↑ zamíne↑kâ pewande↑ catín e.

Diruz gandom afwândam.
(Yesterday I sowed wheat .)
Zír (az) gandeme↑m pewa↑nd./gandem pewandem.

Diruz gandom nayafwândam.
(Yesterday I did not sow wheat.)
Zír (az) gandeme↑m pene↑wand.

Dar zamin gandom miyafwânam.
(I sow wheat in the earth.)
(Az) gandeme↑ zamíne↑kâ pewâne↑m.

Dar zamin gandom nemiawfânam.

(I do not sow wheat in the earth.)
(Az) gandeme↑ zamíne↑kâ pene↑wânem.

Biyafwán!
(Sow!)
Pe↑wan!

Nayafwán!
(Do not sow!)
Pema↑wan!
afzudan(to add;grow;increase)
see "kardan"
Do rá be do miyafzáyam
(I add two to two!)
(Az) də dar də ezâfa âkarem.

agar:(if)
agar
aknun(now)
alân
aks:(photo;picture;figure)
aks
alaf (grass; weed)
vâw
alak (sieve)
galbír(with large holes)
parvîjín(for flour, with small holes)
Ârd alak mikonam.
(I sift the flour.)
Ârda par^ovîjínena vîje↑m.

Gandom alak mikonam.
(I sift the wheat.)
Gandeme↑ qalbír akarem.
alangu (bracelet;anklet)
alangu↑
Alborz (Alburz mountain)
Alburz

almás(diamond)

al^omâs

ambár (storehouse;depot)

ambâr

ammá(but)

ammâ

amme (paternal aunt) also see "xále".

pupu;bíbí(paternal aunt)

Ammeaw bimár ast.

(His aunt is sick.)

Pupuw nâxuw e.

amu (paternal uncle) also see "dáyí".

amu(paternal uncle)

anár(pommegranate)

anár

anbán(large sack)see "kise"

amân

Anbán e árd rá muw suráx kard.

(The mouse ate a hole away in the flour sack.)

Amânakâ ârda↑ muwe↑ x^ola↑wo ka.

anbár/ambár(store-room; storehouse;depot)

ambâr

anbáwtan(to stack;heap;stack up)

See "kardan"

Diruz gandom rá anbáwtam.

(Yesterday I heaped up the wheat.)

Zír (az) gandeme↑ eka↑rdem yandísa↑r.

anbor(pincers;forceps;tongs)

mâwa

Átaw rá bá anbor be↑gír!

(Hold the live charcoal with tongs.)

Âtawe↑ mâwa↑na be↑gí!

anbuh(a swarm;multitude of)

xailí

andarun (in;inside) see "dar", "tu", "darun"

Pul rá andarun e jibat begozâr!

(Put the money inside your pocket!)

Pule↑ da↑ran jífe↑kâ!

andám(member; limb)

-

andáxtan(to throw;toss)see "afkandan"

ejande↑

Sang biyandáz!

(Throw the stone!)

Sæg e↑jan!

Nayandáz!

(Don't throw!)

Ema↑jan!

Aknun sang miyandázam.

(I throw a stone now.)

(Az) alân sæg e↑janəm.

Nemiyandázam.

(I do not throw.)

Ene↑janəm.

Diruz sang andáxtam.

(I threw a stone yesterday.)

Zír (az) sæg eja↑nd³m.

Nayandáxtam.

(I did not throw.)

Ene↑jand³m.

andáze(size;measure)

andâza↑

In pirhan andáze ye man nist.

(This shirt is not my size.)

Em way c³man andâza↑ ní.

Be andáze ye...

(as... as)

...-qadar

andiwe (thought;memory)

-

anduh(sorrow;grief)

zra

Anduh maxor!

(Don't be sad!)

Zra ma↑gí!

anduxtan(to acquire;accumulate)

see "kardan"

In mard pul mianduzad.

(This man collects money.)

Em merdak pul jam kare↑.

Pul nemianduzam.

(I do not collect money.)

(Az) pul jam ne↑karəm.

angabin(honey)

asal

angowt(finger; toe)

ang³wt

angowtar(a ring on finger)

angöwtalí↑

angowtáne(thimble)

anguwtamâna↑

angur(grapes)

angu↑r

anjám (end;completion)

tamân

Kár rá be anjám resándi?

(Did you finish /complete the work ?)

Kârir tamân âkard?

anjir(fig)

anjíl

anjoman(club;society)

anjoman

ankabut(spider)

malârs

aql/xerad(wisdom;logic)

aq^ɔl

Pesaraw aql/xerad nadárad.

(His son is brainless.)

Zua↑w aq^ɔl ne↑dâre.

araq¹(booze;vodka;alcoholic beverages)

ara↑q

Araq mixori?

(Do you drink liquor?)

Araq harí / [haríʔ]?

araq²(sweat;perspiration)

araq

Araq kardam.

(I sweated.)

Ara↑q^ɔm karda↑.

Arre(a saw)

ara↑

arus/bayu(1-a bride 2- daughter-in-law)

vau

arusak(a doll)

arusak

Baráye bacce-at arusak xarideyi?

(Have you bought a doll for your child?)

Wtə xrdâne↑-râ arusakir xríya?

arusi /bayugáni (marriage ceremony;wedding)

arusí

Emruz arusiye doxtaraw ast.

(Today is his daughter's wedding day.)

Muruj arusi↑ kila↑w e.

arw (forearm)

--

arzan(millet)

--

arzán(cheap;reasonable price;bargain)

erzân; erzon

In xâne arzân ast.

(This house is cheap.)

Em ka erzân e.

arżidan(to cost;be worth)

In xâne 100 Toman miyarzad.

(This house costs/is worth 100 Tumans.)

Em ka sad t°man sad t°man e↑rîjî.

Nemiarzad.

(It is not worth.;It does not cost.)

Ene↑rîjî

Arzid.

(It cost.;It was worth.)

--

asâ(cane;walking-stick)

asâ↑

Asâ wekast.

(The cane/ walking stick broke.)

Asâ b°cakə↑st.

asb(horse)

asb

atr/hubu(perfume)

atr

Zane be xodaw atr zade.

(She/that woman wore perfume.)

Žənakə↑ wta↑n°w a↑trew ža/a↑tr bżaw.

atse: (sneeze) See:awnuse

avaz e...(instead of...)

ava↑z

Avaz e man/be jáye man boro!

(Go instead of me!)

C°man avaz beŵe!

Avaz kardan. (to change; exchange; barter)

Pirhanat rá bá pirhan e man avaz kon !

(Change/exchange your shirt with mine!)

Wtə way c³ma↑n wayna↑ ava↑z beka↑!

avval/noxost(first)

avval

awk(tears;tear-drop)

asrek

awnuse/atse

(sneeze; sneezing)

wesnesta↑(to sneeze); sab³r[Arabic loanword];

awnusidan(to sneeze)

Bacce awnuse mikonad/miawnusad.

(The child sneezes.)

Xrda↑n sab³r varse↑.

Awnusid.

(He sneezed.)

Sabrew bua↑rt.

axm (frowning;frown)

zra

Axm nakon!

(Do not frown!)

Zra ma↑gí!

axte (spayed;castrated;caponized;spayed)

axta↑

Xorus rá axte kard.

(He caponized the rooster.)

[A] sukla↑w axta↑ beka↑rd.

az (from;off; of)See the text

-kâ; -ko; -ke; -³na;-dâ

Az injá.tá ánjá bedou!

(Run from here to there!)

Yâ-dâ tâ ua bí↑wric.

ázdahá(dragon)

Aздеһа↑.

Á

áb (water;juice)

âv

Áb e xordan dári?

(Do you have drinking water?)

Henta-âv dâríʳ?

Áb e limu dust dári?

(Do you like lemon juice?)

Âv e límbu↑ dust dâríʳ?

ábád (prosperous;thriving)

âbâd

In wahr ábád ast.

(This town is prosperous.)

Em waʰr âbâ↑d e.

ábádi (village)

âbâdí↑

Án ábádi dur ast.

(That village is far away.)

A âbâdí du↑r e.

Áberu (honor)

âberu

Áberuyaw raft.

(He was disgraced.)

Âberuw ebe↑.

ábestan (pregnant)

âver

Man ábestanam.

(I am pregnant.)

Az âverím.

To ábestani?

(Are you pregnant?)

Tə âveríʳ?

Doxtar e hamsáye rá ábestan kard.
(He made the neighbor's daughter pregnant.)
Hamsâya↑ kílâ↑w âve↑rew peivard.

Doxtaraw ábestan wod.
(His daughter became pregnant.)
Kílâw âve↑r pe↑roma.
âbi(blue)
âbí

In pirhan ábi ast.
(This shirt/dress is blue.)
Em way âbíy e.
âble(vesicle;bleb;smallpox)
-

ableru (pock-marked)
Ábleru ast.
(His/her face is pock-marked.)
Dímew petelí↑n e.
âbnabât (sweetmeat;sweets;candy)
âbenabât
Ábnabât nemixáham.
(I don't want sweets.)
Âbenabât ne↑pírəm.

Ábnabât naxástam.
(I didn't want sweets.)
Âbenabâtem ní↑píre.
âbtani (swimming;bathing)

Má dar daryá ábtani kardim.
(We washed ourselves in the sea.)
Ama daryâkâ jânemum bəwəwt.
ábyári (irrigation)
âvyârí.
Zamin rá ábyárí mikonam.
(I irrigate the land.)

Zamína↑ âvyârí kare↑m.

âdam(man;human being;individual)

âdam

âdat/xu (habit;custom)

âdat

Be sarmá âdat /xu nadáram.

(I am not used to cold.weather.)

Sarde↑ âdat ne↑darəm.

âdáms (chewing gum)

vanja↑

âfaridan (to create)

Xodá ferewte rá âfarid.

(God created the angels.)

Xədâ ferewtaw xalq bekar^d.

âfarin!(bravo!)

âffarín!

âftáb

(sun; sunshine)

âftâv

âgáh(aware;informed)

âgâ

âhak(lime;lime-stone)

âha↑k

Âhak seft wod.

(The lime hardened.)

Âhak saxt ebe.

âhan (iron;metal)

âhan

Âhan zang mizanad.

(The iron rusts.)

Âhane↑ zang bže.

âhang (melody;tune)

âhang

Bâbak âhang e xubi mizanad..

(Babak plays a good tune.)

Bâbak âhang e xub žane.

âhangar (ironsmith;blacksmith)

âhangar

Áhangar javán ast.

(The ironsmith is young.)

Âhangar javâ↑n e.

âheste(slowly;gently)

âhesta; yavâw.

âhu (a deer)

âhu

âjor (a brick)

âjur

âlu (prune)

aru

âludan (to smear;pollute;contaminate)

see “âlude”

âlude(smeared; polluted)

âluda↑;cerkín

Áb rá âlude nemikonam!

(I do not pollute the water!)

Âve↑ âluda ne↑karem.

âmadan(to come;arrive)

âme

Be xáne ye womá âmadan saxt ast?

(Is it hard to come to your house?)

Wəma ka âme saxt e?

Biyá!

(Come!;Come on!)

Be!

Nayá!

(Don't come!)

Me!

Be xáne ye womá miáyam.

(I come to your place.)

(Az) kərâ wəma ka â↑m.

Nemiáyam.
(I do not come.)
Nâm.

Miáyad.
(He/she/it comes.)
â.

Diruz be xáne ye womá ámadam.
(Yesterday I came to your place.)
Zír (az) k^ərâ w^əma ka âym(=âim;boma↑ym)

Diruz be xáne ye man ámadi.
(Yesterday you came to my place.)
Zír tə c^əman ka bâmair.

Nayámadam.
(I did not come.)
Nâim.

Nayámadi.
(You did not come.)
Nâmair.

Diruz Susan be xáne ye man ámad.
(Yesterday Susan came to my house.)
Zír Susan c^əman ka bâma/boma.

Nayámad.
(He/she/it did not come.)
Nâ↑ma.

Diruz má be xáne ye womá ámadim.
(Yesterday we came to your house.)
Zír (ama) w^əmaka↑ bâmaymun/bomaymun.

Nayámadim.

(We did not come.

Nâ↑maimun/nâ↑maymun

Diruz womá be xâne ye man ámadid.

(Yesterday you came to my house.)

Zír (w^əma) c^əmanka bomayrun/bâmayrun.

Nayámadid.

(You did not come.)

Nâ↑mayrun/ Nâ↑mairun.

Diruz iwán be xâne ye man ámadand.

(Yesterday they came to my house.)

Zír (ave↑) c^əman ka bâmayn/bomayn.

Nayámadand.

(They did not come.)

Nâ↑mayn/nâ↑main

Note various forms of "ámadan" in conjugated fashion.

Ámadam (I came.)âym;bomaym; bâmaym.

Ámadi (You came/singular) âyir;bomayir;bâmayir; omair;âmair

Ámad (He/she/it came.) âma;oma;bâma

Ámadim.(We came.): omaymun;âmaymun

Ámadid (You came/plural or polite): âyiron;bomayron;bâmayron;
omairon;âmairon

Ámadand.(They came.)Omayn;âmayn.

ke biyáyad (subjunctive:...that he comes.) bâ

ke biyáyí(subjunctive:...that you come.)bâyir

ámáde(ready;prepared)

ámáda

Cáy ámáde ast.

(The tea is ready.)

Cáyí âmáda↑ e.

ámorzidan(to bless;forgive;pardon)See "baxwidan"

--

Xodá pedaraw rá biyámorzad!
(May God bless/forgive his father!)

X^odâ wtə dada bíâmorze!
ámuxtan(to learn;to teach)

âmute

Táti amuxtan saxt ast.
(Learning Tati is difficult.)

Tâtí âmute catín e.

Táti biyámuz!
(Learn Tati!)

Tâtí bâ↑muc!

Nayámuz!
(Don't learn!)
Mâ↑muc!

Táti miyámuzam.
(I learn Tati.)
(Az) Tâtí âmujə↑m.

Nemiámuzam.
(I do not learn.)
Nâ↑muj³m.

Diruz Táti ámuxtam.
(Yesterday I learned Tati.)
Zírem Tâtí bâmut./Zír Tâtí bâmuten./[Zír Tâtím bâmut.]

Táti nayámuxtam.
(I did not learn Tati.)
Tâtí nâ↑mutem.

âmuzegár (teacher)
mudír [Arabic loanword];parvarewkaru↑k
án (that;it)
(that,it, Acc case)
a;ave
ânce (whatever;what)

harcí
 Ánce gofti fahmidam.
 (I understood what/whatever you said.)
 Harcír bât befa^hme↑stem.
ángáh (thren) (see “sepas)
 a vaxtí.
 Ángáh raft.
 (She/he/it went then.)
 A vaxtí↑ bewwe↑.
ánjá (there)
 ua↑
áqá (sir;Mr;lord;master)
 aqa
 Áqá ámad.
 (The master came.)
 Aqa boma.
áqáz (beginning;start)
 avval
 In áqáz e kár ast.
 (This is the beginning of the work.)
 Em avval e kár e.
áqel/xeradmand (wise;intelligent)
 âqíl
 Doxtar e áqeli ast.
 (She is a wise girl.)
 Kílay e âqíl e.
áquw (embrace;hug)
 kaw
 Doxtaraw rá dar áquw gereft.
 (He hugged his daughter.)
 Kíla↑w kawa↑ â↑gat.
árám (gentle;quiet;slowly)
 yavâw
 Árámtar begu!
 (Say more slowly/gently!)
 Yavâwtar bâc!
árástan(to embellish;decorate)

--

Emruz arus /bayu rá miyáráyam.

(I embellish the bride today.)

Muruj vau ârâyew karam.

árd (flour)

ârd;ârda

âre/âri

(yes;of course)

ha; bale

ârenj (elbow)

-

ârezu(wish;desire)

Ârezu dârad pesaraw rá bebinad.

(She wishes to see her son.)

Ârezu dâre↑ wtan zua bí↑ne.

ârvâre (jaw;maxilla;mandible)

câna[!!]

Ârvâreaw dard mikonad.

(His jaw hurts/is painful.)

Cânaw dâjí.

ásán (easy)

âsân

In dars ásán ast.

(This lesson is easy.)

Em dars âsân e.

ásáyew(rest;comfort)

âsâyew

Ásáyew nadárad.

(He is restless.)

Âsâyew ne↑dâra.

âsemán(sky)

âsmu↑n

âsiyáb (a water-mill)

âsiyâ

âsiyábán (Water-mill operator)

âsiyâbon

Âsiyábán xábide.

(The mill-operator is asleep.)

Âsiyâbon xta.

âstin(sleeve)

bâl

âsude (comfortable)

âsuda

Âsude wodam.

(I am relieved.)

Âsuda bebi↑m.

âtaw /âtew(fire)

âtaw

Âtaw kard.

(He made fire.He kindled fire.)

Âtawew bekard.

Xâne âtaw gereft.

(The house caught fire.)

Ka âtaw[ew] begat.

âtawbâzi (bonfire; fireworks)

Diwab âtawbâzi kardim.

(Last night we made a bonfire.)

Zírawaví↑ âtaw^ona↑ mzâ↑mun bekard.

âvardan(to bring;carry;fetch)

varde↑

Âb âvardan saxt ast.

(It is hard to bring/carry water.)

Âv varde↑ catín e.

Âb biyávar!

(Bring water!)

Âv bua!

Âb nayávar!

(Don't bring water!)

Âv ma↑ua!

Aknun áb miyávaram.

(I carry/bring water now .)
Alâ↑n (az) âv vare↑m.

Áb nemiyávaram.
(I do not carry/bring water .)
Âv nu↑arem.[ne↑varem, e↑v →u]

Diruz áb ávardam.
(Yesterday I carried/brought water.)
Zírem âv vard/varda.;Zír (az) âvem vard/varda; Zír (az) âv vardam.

Diruz áb nayávardam.
(Yesterday I did not carry/bring water.)
Zír âv nu↑ardam.

áváre(strayed;homeless)
âvâra

Áváre wod.
(He became homeless.)

Âvâra bebe.
áváz(song;singing;sound)

tarâna; âvâzí
Áváz mixánad.

(He/she sings.)
Âvâzí xâna.

ávixtan (to hang;suspend)
ejawte↑

Raxt âvixtan ásán ast.
(Hanging clothes is easy.)
Lívâse↑ ejawte↑ âsân e.

Biyáviz!
(Hang!)
E↑jarz!

Nayáviz!
(Do not hang!)

Ema↑jarz!

Aknun raxt miyávizam.
(I hang the clothes now.)
Lívâse↑ejarz³m.

Nemiávizam.
(I don't hang.)
Ene↑jarz³m.

Diruz raxta rá ávixtam.
(I hung the clothes.)
Zír (az) lívâse↑eja↑wtəm.

Nayávixtam.
(I did not hang.)
Ene↑jawt³m.
ávizán (hanging; suspended)
e↑jawta
Angur az deraxt ávizán ast.
(The grapes are hanging from the tree.)
Angur dârekâ e↑jawta.
áw (soup; porridge)
âw
áweq (lover; in love)
âwoq
Pesaraw áweq wode.
(His son has fallen in love.)
Zuaw âwoq bíya.
áwkár (evident; visible)
âwkâr
Doruqaw áwkár wod.
(His lie became evident.)
Duruw âwkâr âbe.
áwná (knowing; familiar; acquainted)
âwnâ
Bá pedaraw áwnáyam.

(I know her father.I am acquainted with his father.)

Dadanaw âwnây^³m.

áwnáyí (acquaintance; knowing;familiarity)

âwnâyí

Áwnáyí bá to xub ast.

(Acquaintance with you is good. It's a pleasure to know you.)

W^³mana↑âwnâyí xu↑b e.

áwoftan (to dishevel;disturb)

Bád hame ye muye saraw rá áwoft.

(The wind dishevels her hairs.)

Vâ cam-mue gə↑rdew beham bza.

áwti (peace; reconciliation)

áwtí

Ánán bá ham áwti kardand.

(They made peace.)

Avon yandína áwtí/[áwtíwon] bekard.

áxar (end;too)

[áxír]

Áxar to ham yek cizi begu!

(You say something too!)

Áxír í cízí bâ↑c!

áyande (coming;future)

áyanda

Sál e áyande nazd e womá miáyam.

(Next year I'll come to you.)

Áyanda [sâl] âm w^³ma var./[A sâl âm w^³ma var.]

Hafte ye áyande.

(Next week)

A hafta.

In hafte na, hafte ye áyande nazd e womá miáyam.

(I shall come to you, not this week,but the next week.)

Em hafta ne, a hafta âm w^³ma var.

áyene/áyne (mirror)

ávayna

áyin (customs;tradition)

âyín

ázar (fire)see “átaw”

âtaw

Ázar

(Azar,proper noun)

Âzar

ázád (free;loose)

âzâd

ázádi(freedom)

âzâdí

ázár (pain;suffering;disease)

kurí

Dard mará ázár midahad.

(I suffer from pain. Pain bothers me.)

Dard man kurí da.

ázmudan (to try;to test)

In yeki rá biyázmáy!

(Try this one!)

Em íg³la âzmâyew beka!

ázmun (test)

emtehân [Arabic loanword]

B

bacce (infant;child;son;daughte)

bala; xrdân

bad(bad;wicked)

bad

badi(evil;wickedness)

badí

Be u badi kard.

(He mistreated/maltreated her.)

Aena↑ badiw bekard.

Rostam be u badi kard.

(Rustam treated him badly.)

Rostamena↑ badiw bekard.

baháne (excuse;pretext)

bâhâna

bahár/báhár/ábsál (spring time)

avasâl;bâhâr;

bahr(part; share;portion)

sa^hm

balá (plight;catastrophe)

balâ

balqur(groats)

yarma

Áw e balqur.

(Porridge made of groats.)

Yarma âw.

bam(low as voice)

b^ola↑nd

banafwe(violet,pansy)

banouwe

band (a tie;band;strap;lance)

band

Rostam alaf rá bá band bast.

(Rustam tied up the grass with a band.)

Rustame↑ vâwaw bandena↑ dabast.

bandar(harbor)

bandar

bande (slave;serf)

banda

banná(mason)

bannâ

baqal (bosom; hug; embrace)(see “áquw”)kawal

kawa

Baqal kard.

(She embraced.)

Kawaw âgat.

bar (on;over;upon)

-sarekâ

Ketáb rá bar miz begozár!

(Put the book on the table!)

Kitábe↑ míze↑ sareká↑ b³ná↑!

bar (fruit)

miva

bar (chest;bosom;breast)

sína

Doxtar e xow bar o ruyi ast.

(She is a girl with pretty face and beautiful bosoms.)

Kíla sína u dímeu xu↑b/xowgel e.

bar (chest,figuratively :memory;by heart)

bar

Darsaw rá az bar xánd.

(He recited his lesson by memory.)

Wtan da↑rseu az ba↑rew bexa↑nd.

barak(soft woolen fabric)

barak

barádar(brother)

b³rá

barádari(fraternal)

-

baráye...(for...)(see the text “prepositions”)

..-rá

Baráye man begu!

(Tell me!)

Marâ bâc!

bardáwtan(to take; pick up)

pegate↑

Sang e bozorg bardáwtan saxt ast.

(Lifting/picking up a big rock is hard.)

Yâla sæg pegate↑ sa↑xt e.

Bardár!

(Take / Pick!)

Pegí!

Barnadár!

(Do not pick up/lift!)

Pema↑gí!

Qand barmidáram.
(I take/pick up the sugar-cube.)
(Az) qande↑ pe↑gírem.

Barnemidáram.
(I do not take/lift/pick up.)
Pema↑gírem; Pene↑gírem.

Diruz qand rá bardáwtam.
(I took/picked up the sugar-cube yesterday.)
Zír (az) qa↑ndem pega↑t.

Barnadáwtam.
(I did not take/pick up.)
Pene↑gat.
Qand barnadáwtam.
(I did not pick up a cube of sugar.)
Qa↑ndem pene↑gat.

barf (snow)
var
barg (leaf;sheet)
lif; barg; varaq
bargardándan (to turn over)(vt)
âgârd³neste↑

In kâqaz /barg rá bargardán!
(Turn this page over!)
Em kâqaze↑ âgâarden!

Barnagardán!
(Do not turn over!)
Âma↑gâarden!

Barmigardánam.
(I turn over.)
Âgârd³n³m.

Barnemigardánam.
(I do not turn over.)
Âne↑gârd³n³m.

Diruz in kâqaz/barg rá bargardándam.
(Yesterday I turned over this page/paper/leaf.)
Zír (az) em kâqaze↑ âgârd³n³st³m.

Barnagardándam.
(I did not turn over.)
Âne↑gârd³n³st³m.
bargawtan
(to return;come back;turn around)vi
âgardeste↑

Az xáne bargard!
(Return/Come back from home!)
Kakâ â↑gart!

Barnagard!
(Do not return/come back!)
Âma↑gart!

Az xáneam barmigardam.
(I return from my home.)
(Az) c³man kakâ â↑gard³m.

Barnemigardam.
(I do not return/come back.)
Âne↑gard³m.

Diruz az xáneam bargawtam.
(Yesterday I returned from my home.)
Zír (az) c³man kakâ âgardest³m.

Barnagawtam.

(I did not return/come back.)

Âne↑gardest³m.

barq (electricity;light;lightening)

barq

barre (lamb)

vara

quc; wíwak (two-year old lamb)

barxástan(to rise; get up;stand up)

hawte↑

Az xáb barxástan saxt ast.

(Getting up from sleep is hard.)

Xtekâ hawte↑ catín e.

Az xáb barxiz!

(Wake up!)

Xtekâ ba↑yzen!

Az xáb barnaxiz!

(Do not wake up!)

Xtekâ ma↑yzen!

Barxiz!

(Get up!;Stand up!)

Ba↑yzen!

Az xáb barmixizam.

(I wake up.)

Xtekâ ha↑yz³m.

Az xáb barnemixizam.

(I do not wake up.)

Xtekâ na↑yz³m.

Diruz az xáb barxástam.

(I woke up/rose from sleep.yesterday.)

Zír xtekâ ba↑wtim.

Barnaxástam.

(I did not get up.)

Na↑wtim.

barxi (some)

bazí

Barxi mardom mehrabánand.

(Some people are kind.)

Ba-zí mardum mehrabânín.

barzegar(farmer;peasant)

dehqân

bas(enough;much;many)

vas

Bas ast!

(It is enough!; Stop it!)

Va↑st e!

bastan(to shut; close;tie up;bind)

dabaste↑

Dar bastan ásán ast.

(It is easy to shut the door.)

Bar dabaste↑ âsân e.

Diruz dar rá bastam.

(I shut the door.yesterday.)

Zír (az) bare↑m daba↑st./ Zír (az) bar dabast^om.

Diruz dar rá nabastam.

(I did not shut the door.yesterday.)

Zír (az) bare↑m dane↑bast./ Zír (az) bar dane↑bast^om.

Aknun dar rá mibandam.

(I shut the door now.)

Alân az bare↑m dabend^e↑m.

Nemibandam.

(I do not shut.)

Dane↑bendem.

Dar rá beband!
(Shut the door!)
Bare↑ da↑bend!

Dar rá naband!
(Don't shut the door!)
Bare↑ ma↑bend!
bastar (bed) see „bestar“

--

baxt (fortune;luck;lot)
baxt
baxwidan¹(to give as a gift; to donate)
Baxweste↑

In rá be man bebaxw!
(Give this to me for free!)
Em way man be↑baxw!

Nabaxw!
(Do not give for free!; Do not forgive!)
Ma↑baxw!

Pársál in rá be Susan baxwidam.
(I donated this to Susan last year.)
Pârsâl em way Susanem bebaxwə↑st /.Susan bebaxwə↑stem.

Nabaxwidam.
(I did not give for free/donate.)
Ne↑mbaxwə↑st.

Gonáh e to rá mibaxwam.
(I pardon your sin.)
Wtə g^ənâ baxwəm./ [Wtə g^ənâm baxwe].

In ketáb rá be to mibaxwam.
(I donate this book to you.)

Em kitâbe↑ tə baxwem.

Nemibaxwam.

(I do not give for free.; I do not donate.; I do not forgive.)

Ne↑baxwem.

baxwidan²(to pardon;forgive)

see **baxwidan**¹

bazak (make-up;cosmetics)

Zanaw bazak karde.

(His wife has put on makeup.)

Že↑new wta↑nəw dapacâr karda.

bá (with;by;together;by means of)

-a; -na; -^əna; -ne; -^əne

bábá(father; grandfather)

bâbâ;dada

bád(wind)

vâ

Bád miáyad/mivazad.

(The wind blows.)

Vâ gne.

bádám (almond)

bâdâm

bádbezan (a fan,for ventilation)

bâdažan

bádenján (eggplant)

bâdâmjân

báftan(to weave;to knit)

vate↑

Gelim báftan saxt ast.

(Weaving a kilim is hard.)

Lâ vate↑ catín e.

Diruz gilim báftam.

(Yesterday I wove a kilim.)

Zír (az) lâ avajím.

Diruz gilim nabáftam.
(Yesterday I did not weave a kilim.)
Zír (az) lâ na↑vajím.

Gelim mibáfam.
(I weave kilim.)
Az lâ vajə↑m.

Nemibáfam.
(I do not weave.)
Ne↑vajə↑m.

Gelim bebáf!
(Weave a kilim!)
Lâ be↑vac!

Nabáf!
(Don't weave!)
Ma↑vac!
báj (tax;blackmailing)
báj
bákere/duwize (virgin)
In doxtar duwize/bákere ast.
(This girl is virgin.)
Em kila↑ bâkíra e.
bál (wing)
bâl
Bâl e gonjewk wekast.
(The sparrow's wing broke.)
Kíja bâl b'cakə↑st.
bálá (up;above;upward;high)
kafâ
Biyá bálá!
(Come on up!)
Be kafâ!

Morq parid raft bálá.

(The bird flew up and away.)

Kark parew begat bəwe kafâ.

báláxáne (balcony; 2nd-story room or flat))

d^omartaba

báleq/reside

(mature; adult)

báleq

Pesaraw báleq wode.

(His son is an adolescent.)

Zuaw báleq bíya.

bálew(cushion;pillow)

bâlew

bám(roof)

bân

bámdád (morning)

seb; ruj

Bámdád biyá

(Come in the morning!)

Seb be!

Bámdád gawt.

(It is morning. It became morning.)

Seb /ruj âbe.

bánu

(woman; lady)

ženak;bânu

báq (garden)

báq

báqbán (gardener)

bâqabân

báqce (a flower patch; small garden)

bâqca;b^ostân

bár (time; as two times; turn)

kara;g^ola↑

do bár

(two times;twice)

do kara; do g³la↑

bár (load;charge)

bâr

Xar rá bár mikonam.

(I load the donkey.)

Xarena bâr karem.

bár (fruit;harvest;crop;yield)

míva↑

In deraxt bár nadárad.

(This tree has no fruits.)

Em dâr míva nedâre.

bárân(rain)

vârân.

Bárân bebár!

(Rain, o Rain!)

Vârân be↑vâr!

Nabár!

(Don't rain!)

Ma↑vâr!

Bárân mibárad.

(It rains.; It is raining.)

Vârân vâra↑.

Nemibárad.

(It does not rain.;It is not raining.)

Ne↑vâre.

Pársâl bárân bárid.

(Last year it rained.)

Pársâl vârn b³vâre↑st.

Nabárid.

(It did not rain.

[Ne↑vârest.];Na↑vârí[?!]

bárgáh (court;hall of audience.)

bâr³gâ
Gonbad-bárgáh
(Dome and audience hall.)
Gombas o bâr³gâ
báridan(to rain;to snow;to shower)
See" bárán"
bárik(fine;delicate;tight;narrow)
naz³k
Ráh bárik ast.
(The road is narrow.)
Râ naz³k e.
bávar(belief;faith;opinion)
bâvar

Bávar nadáram/nemikonam.
(I don't believe it.)
Bâvar ne↑dâr³m.
báxtan (to lose as a game or in gambling; to make as love)
davâwte↑
Pul báxtan bad ast.
(It is bad to lose money.)
Pul davâwte↑ bad e.

Dah Toman bebáz!
(Lose ten Tumans!)
Da t³ma↑n da↑vâz!

Dah Toman nabáz!
(Don't lose ten Tumans!)
Da t³ma↑n dama↑vâz!

Mibázam.
(I lose.)
Davâz³m.

Nemibázam.
(I don't lose.)

Dana↑vâz³m.

Diruz 10 Tuman báxtam.

(Yesterday I lost 10 Tumans in gambling.)

Zír da t³manem davâwt.

Nabáxtam.

(I did not lose.)

Dane↑vâwtem.

báyad (must; ought; have to)

brí

báz ¹(eagle; falcon; hawk)

bâz; huâ

Báz az wáhin bozorgtar ast.

(A hawk is bigger than a falcon.)

Huâ bâz³kâ yâltar e.

báz² (again)

haní

báz³ (open)

báz kardan= gowudan

(to open)

ekarde↑

Dar báz kardan/gowudan ásân ast.

(It is easy to open the door.)

Bare↑ ekarde↑ âsân e.

Áriyá dar rá báz kard.

(Ariya opened the door.)

Âríyâ -e bar âkard.

Diruz dar rá báz kardam.

(Yesterday I opened the door.)

Zír bare↑ eka↑rdem.

Diruz dar rá báz nakardam.

(Yesterday I did not open the door.)
Zír bare↑ ene↑kardem.

Dar rá báz mikonam.
(I open the door.)
Bare↑ e↑karem.

Dar rá báz nemikonam.
(I do not open the door.)
Bare↑ ene↑karem.

Dar rá báz kon!
(Open the door!)
Bare↑ â↑ka!

Dar rá báz nakon!
(Do not pen the door!)
Bare↑ âma↑ka!

Dar báz wod.
(The door opened.)
Bar â↑be.
bázár(bazaar,market)
bâzâr
bâzi (game;play)
m^ozâ [Arabic loanword]

Baccehá bâzi mikonand.
(The children are playing.)
Xrdâne↑ m^ozâ karen.

In bâzi xub ast.
(This play is good.)
Em m^ozâ xub e.

Diruz bá doxtare ewqbâzi kardam.
(I made love with that girl yesterday.)

Zír kílana m°zâm bekard. Zírem kílana m°zâm bekard*.

[*In the second example I believe only one of the two "-m's" is enough, ie: either,
" Zír kílana m°zâm bekard. or, Zírem kílana m°zâ bekard "

bázu(arm)

bâzu

be (to;at;with)

(See the text,prepositions)

bedehi(debt)

qarz

Bâbak bedehi nadârad.

(Babak has no debts.)

Bâbak qarz ne↑dâre.

bedehkâr (in debt; owe...)

qarzdâr

bedune...(without; -less)

bí;bídune

Polo bedun e rouqan.

(Pilaf without oil.)

Pelâ bí ruan.

Behewt(paradise)

behewt

Behtar (better)

behtar

berehne(nude;naked)

lut

Berehne wod.

(She/he took off her/his clothes!)

Lut âbe.

Raxt rá bekan, berehne wo!

(Take your clothes off, be naked!)

Líbâse↑ jí-bac, lu↑t â↑baw!

berenj(rice; pilaf)

bærś

berewtan(to roast;toast;fry)

berjiye↑

Nán rá bebrij/berewte kon!
(Toast the bread!)
Nân be↑pec!

Guwt rá bebrij!/beryán kon!
(Roast the meat!)
Guwte↑ kabâb be↑ka!

Toxme rá bebrij!
(Roast the seeds!)
Toxma be↑berjín.

Nabrij!
(Don't roast!)
Ma↑berjín!

Aknun toxme miberijam.
(I am roasting seeds now.)
Alân az toxma↑ berjín³m.

Nemiberijam.
(I do not roast.)
Ne↑berjín³m.

Diruz toxme rá berewtam.
(Yesterday I roasted the seeds.)
Zír (az) toxma be↑berjím.

Naberewtam.
(I did not roast.)
Ne↑berjím.
beryán(roast;roasted)
kabâb
Guwt e beryán mixori?
(Do you eat roasted meat?)
Guwte kabâb harír?
bestar(bed;bedding)

raxtexâb

besyár(too much;many;abundant)

xailí

Besyár nevwet.

(He wrote a lot.)

Xailí benevwet.

bi-,(without;-less)

bí,

Bi rouqan

(Without oil)

Bí ruan

bibi(grandmother;old woman)

bíbí (old lady); mama (grandmother)

bid (willow tree)

víya; víya dâr

bidár(awake;alert)

Bidár kard.

(He awakened.vt)

Bayzânest.

Bidáraw kard.

(He waked her up.)

Bazzânestew./[Bayzânestew]

Bidár wo!

(Wake up!)

Ágâ be![= âgâ âbe!]

Bidáram,xáb nistam.

(I am awake. I am not asleep.)

Ágâhem, xta ním.

bigáne(stranger;foreigner)

bigânnâ; j³r³tan

bigonáh(innocent)

bíg³nâ

bihude(in vain;useless)

bíxud

bikár (unemployed)

bíkár

Pesaraw bikár ast.

(His son is unemployed.)

Zuaw bîkâr e.

bil (spade)

x^əlík

bimár (sick;ill;patient)

náxuww

bimári (illness;sickness)

nâxuwwí; maríze

binamáz (menstruating;having one's periods)

sarn^əmâz

Binamáz wode.

(She is menstruating.)

Sarn^əmâz bebe.

Binamáz wode, nemitavánad namáz bexánad.

(She is in her periods, she ought not pray.)

Sarn^əmâz bebe., ne↑wâ↑ nemâz xa↑nde.

bini (nose;rhino-,)

víní

birun(out;outside;without)(Also see "áwkár)

birun; barâ

Birun ámad.

(She came out.)

Ba↑râma.

bistár (a so-and-so)

f^əlânkas.

bive (widow)

víva

Bive wode.

(She is a widow.)

Víva bíya.

biw (more)

pər

kam o biw rá bebxwid!

(Pardon the shortcomings!/literally : Pardon if it is too little or too much.)

kam o pære be↑baxw!

biwe (woods; forest)

jangal

biwtar (more)

Biwtar bexor!

(Eat more!)

Viwtar bah!

bix (root)

ríwa

Bix e deraxt.

(The root of the tree.)

dâr e↑ ríwa↑

bixerad(unwise;stupid)

híccínefa^{hm}

bixod/bixodi(in vain;useless)

bíxudí

Bixodi u rá zad.

(He beat him, without good reason.)

bíxudíw bza.

bixtan (to sift; to filter)

Árd rá dar parvizan bixtan ásán ast.

(Sifting flour in a sieve is easy.)

Ârda↑ parevíjínena víte↑ âsân e.

Árd dar parvizan bebiz!

(Sift the flourr in the sieve.)

Ârda↑ parevíjínena bí↑víj!

Nabiz!

(Do not sift!)

Ma↑víj!

Árd rá dar parvizan mibizam.

(I sift the flour in the sift.)
(Az) Árda↑ parevíjínena víje↑m.

Nemibizam.
(I do not sift.)
Ni↑víjəm.

Diruz árd bixtam.
(I sifted the flour yesterday.)
Zír (az) árda↑ bívítem.

Nabixtam.
(I did not sift.)
Ní↑vítem.
biyábán(wasteland; desert)
bíyabân
bízár (hating; fed-up; detesting)
bízâr

Az Hasan bizáram.
(I hate Hasan.)
Hasanekâ bízârem.
boland (high)
bəlan^d
Az bolandi oftád.
(He fell from a height.)
B^əlande jígâkâ egne↑st.
bon(root;foundation)
b^ənaríya
bongáh(a firm;foundation)
bongâ; karmânsarâ
bordan (1-to carry;take;2-win 3-lead;direct)
barde↑

Bár bordan saxt ast.
(It is hard to carry a load.)
Bâ↑r barde↑ saxt e.

Diruz bár bordam.
(I carried a load yesterday.)
Zír (az) bârem be↑bart.

Diruz bár nabordam.
(I did not carry a load yesterday.)
Zír (az) bârem ne↑bart.

Dah toman bordam.
(I won 10 Tumans.)
Da^h t^aman bebardem./ Da^h t^amanem bebard.

Nabordam.
(I did not win.)\Ne↑bardem.

Bár mibaram.
(I carry a load.)
Bâr bare↑m.

Bár nemibaram.
(I do not carry a load.)
Bâr ne↑barem.

Bár bebar!
(Carry!/Take the load!)
Bâr be↑ba!

Bár nabar!
(Don't carry the load!)
Bâr ma↑ba!
boridan (to cut;sever)
dabriye↑
Guwt boridan âsân ast.
(Cutting/to cut meat is easy.
Guwt dabriye↑ âsân e.

Bebor!(Cut!)
Da↑b³r.

Nabor!
(Don't cut!)
Dama↑b³r!

Guwt miboram.
(I cut.meat.)
Guwt dabr³m.

Guwt nemiboram.
(I don't cut meat.)
Guwt dane↑br³m.

Diruz guw boridam.
(I cut meat yesterday.)
Zír guwtem dabrí↑.

Naboridam.
(I did not cut.)
[-əm] dane↑brí.
borj¹(tower)
burj
borj² (a month)See "máh"
bostán/bustán (flower garden)
b³stân
bot (idol)
but
botte(a bush;thistle; thorn bush)
buta; gavan
bowqáb(a plate,for food)
bowqab; bowqaf; yedak(= piwdasti)
boxár (steam;vapor)
-
boz (a goat)
böz; taka (male goat)

bozorg (great;big;large)

yâl

bozqále (kid; young goat)

bza/[b^oza]

bu/buy(smell;odor)

bu

budan (to be)see the text.

bum (land)

sarzamín

bus/buse(a kiss)

mâc

busidan(to kiss)

mâc karde↑

Bebus!

(Kiss!)

Mâc beka↑!

Bábak ruyaw rá busid.

Babak kissed his/her face.)

Babak ce dí↑me mâc beka.

Bustán (flower-garden)

b^ostân

C

Cakkow(hammer)

cakuw

cand (some; a few)

cang^ala↑

cand?(How much?;how many?)

can?; can g^ala↑?

cap (left; left side)

cəp

Dast e cap

(the left hand)

c^apa-da↑s^t

capándan(to ram;shove in;force into;cram;stuff)

ange↑

Pambe rá dar kise capándan ásán ast.

(Impact filling the bag with cotton is easy.)

Pamba kísakâ ange↑ âsân e.

Becapán!

(Thrust!; Shove in!)

Ba↑ngan.

Nacapán!

(Do not thrust!; Do not shove in!)

Ma↑ngan.

Aknun panbe rá dar kise micapánam.

(I push the cotton into the bag now.)

Az alân pamba kísakâ anganə↑m.

Nemicapánam.

(I do not thrust.)

Na↑ngan³m.

Diruz panbe rá dar kise capándam.

(Yesterday I pushed the cotton into the bag.)

Zír (az) pamba kísakâm ba↑ngan.

Nacapándam.

(I did not ram into.)

Ma↑ngan.

capdast /capul(left-handed)

-

cará (grazing)

cârnestē↑

Gáv rá be sahrá bord be cará.

(He put the cow to graze in the meadow.)

A gâ be↑bard sahrâ cârnestē↑râ.

carándan(to put to graze)
cârnește↑

Gáv carándan saxt ast.
(It is hard to put the cow to graze.)
Gâ cârnește↑ saxt e.

Gáv rá becarán!
(Put the cow to graze!)
Gâ be↑cârn!

Gáv rá nacarán!
(Do not put the cow to graze!)
Gâ ma↑cârn!

Gáv (rá) micaránam.
(I put the cow to graze.)
Gâ âcârnə↑m.

Nemicaránam.
(I don't put to graze.)
Ne↑cârnəm.

Diruz gáv (rá) carándam.
(I put the cow to graze yesterday.)
Zí (az) gâm becârnest.

Diruz gáv rá nacarándam.
(I did not put the cow to graze yesterday.)
Zí (az) gâm ne↑cârnest.

carb(greasy)

carb

caridan(to graze; to go idle)
[carește↑]

Caridan xub ast.
(It is good to graze.)
Carește↑ xub e..

Becar!
(Graze!)
Be↑car!

Nacar!
(Don't graze!)(
Ma↑car!

Micaram.
(I graze/go idle.)
Acarim.

Nemicaram.
(I do not graze/go idle.)
Na↑carim.

Diruz gáv carid.
(Yesterday the cow grazed.)
[Zí gâ be↑carest.]

Diruz dar biyábán caridam.
(Yesterday I grazed in the plain.)
[Zí sahrâkâ be↑carestem.]

Nacardiam.
(I did not graze/go idle.)
[Na↑carestem.]

Becar!
(Graze/Go idle!)
be↑car!

Nacar!
(Do not graze/go idle!)
Ma↑car!
carm(leather)

carm

carx(wheel)

carx

carxidan(to spin;to turn;rotate;revolve)vi ,see"gardidan".

gardeste↑

Bearx!

(Turn around!)

Bega↑rd!

Nacarx!

(Don't turn around!)

Ma↑gard!

Micarxam.

(I turn around.)

Begardə↑m.

Nemicarxam.

(I do not turn around.)

Ne↑gardem.

Carxidam/Gawtam.

(I turned around.)

Begarde↑st^əm.

Nacarxidam/Nagawtam.

(I did not turn around.)

Ne↑gardest^əm.

casb/casp(glue;paste)

casb

casbándan(to stick;to glue;paste)(vt)

Becasbán!

(Stick it!)

casb bzan!

Nacasbán!

(Do not stick it!)

Casb ma↑zan!

casbidan (to stick to;to adhere;to hold; to grasp,etc)vi

qamarde↑[Note Qamarde is most probably a combined verb "qam" +arde↑", ie "qáyem" (firmly; fast)+ harde (to hold)]

Bil rá casbidan ásân ast.

(It is easy to hold a spade.)

X^olike↑ qamarde↑ âsân e.

Bil rá seft becasb!

(Hold the spade tightly!)

X^olike↑ saxt qa↑mba!

Nacasb!

(Do not hold fast!)

Qamma↑!

Aknun bil rá micasbam.

(Now I hold the spade firmly!)

(Az) alân x^olike↑ saxt qam hare↑m.

Nemicasbam.

(I do not hold firmly.)

Qam na↑rem.

Diruz bil rá saxt casbidam.

(Yesterday I held the spade tightly.)

Zír az x^olikem saxt qam bart.

Nacasbidam.

(I did not hold fast/firmly.)

Qamem nart.

catr(umbrella;parasol)

cart

cawidan/cewidan(to taste;to try)

cawte↑

Áw cawidan xub ast.
(Tasting porridge is good.)
Âwe↑ cawte↑ xu↑b e.

Diruz áw rá cawidam.
(I tasted the porridge yesterday.)
Zír âwem beca↑wt./âw beca↑wtem.

Diruz áw rá nacawidam.
(I did not taste the porridge yesterday.)
Zír âwem ne↑cawt./âw ne↑cawtem.

Áw rá micawam.
(I taste the porridge.)
Âwö becaw³m.

Áw rá nemicewam.
(I do not taste the porridge.)
Âwö ne↑caw³m.

Áw ra becaw!
(Taste the porridge!)
Âwö be↑caw!

Áw ra nacaw!
(Do not taste the porridge!)
Âwö ma↑caw!

cawm/cewm(eye)

caw

cácul (clitoris)

câcol

cádor ¹(veil)

jâd³ra↑

cádor ²(tent)

jâd³ra↑

cáh(a well)

cá^h

Cái (tea)
 câyí↑
cák (gash;tear;crack;slit)
 Dast e Bábak cák xorde.
 (Babak's hand is gashed.)
 Bâbake dast gnesta↑.
câl/cále(a pit;cavity;hole)
 câl
cáne(chin)
 câna
cáq (fat;obese;plump)
 q³bra↑q
cárcub(a frame;framework)
 câraciba↑
cáre (cure; choice)
 câra↑
cárpá(quadruped)
 cârpâ
cáy /cáyí(tea)
 cây
cáyidan(to catch cold)
 Bacce micáyad.
 (The baby catches cold.)
 Xrdâne↑ sa↑rd g³ne.
Ce/ci?(what?)
 ce?;cí?
 Cist?
 (What is...?)
 C-e?
 Cegune?
 (How?)
 Cujur?; Czan?
cehr (figure;shape;face;facies;appearance)
 díim
Cekándan (to drip,v)
 Do cekke becekán!
 (Drip two drops!)

Do qatra e↑ka!

Do cekke nacekán!
(Do not drip two drops!)

Do qatra ema↑ke!

Do cekke micekánam.
(I drip two drops.)

Do qatra e↑karem.

Nemicekánam.
(I do not drip.)

Ema↑karem.

Diruz do cekke cekándam.
(Yesterday I dropped two drops.)

Zír (az) do qatram eka↑rd.

Diruz do cekke nacekándam.
(Yesterday I did not drip two drops.)

Zír (az) do qatram ene↑kard.; Zír (az) do qatra ene↑kardem

cekidan(to drip vi)

Diruz az bâm áb cekid.
(Water dripped from the roof yesterday.)

Zír âv bânekâ era↑bí*.

[*Literally:Water came down the roof....]

Diruz az bâm áb nacekid.
(Water did not drip from the roof yesterday.)

Zír âv bânekâ ene↑be*.

[*Literally:Water did not come down the roof....]

Áb az bâm becak!
(Water,drip from the roof!)

Âv ,bânekâ e↑bu!

Nacek!/Nacak!

(Do not drip!)

Ene↑bu!

cekke(a drop; dripping)

c³la↑

Xáne ye má cekke mikonad.

(The roof of our house drips, or leaks.)

C³ma ka c³la↑ kara.

cerá?(Why?)

cerâ?

ceráq (a lamp; light)

cerâ

cerk(1-pus 2-dirt 3-soiled; dirty)

cerk

Pirhanaw cerk ast.

(His shirt is dirty.)

Wayew cerk e.

cewm/cawm(eye)

caw

cewmak(winking;twinkling;blinking)

cewmak; lucan

Cewmak mizanam.

(I wink.)

Lucan źanəṃ.

cewme (a spring of water)

xâní

Az cewme áb biyávar!

(Bring water from the spring!)

Xâníkâ áv bua!

ci?(What?)

ce?

cidan¹ (1- to pick as flowers 2-to stack up 3-to arrange 4-nip)

cíye↑

Gol cidan âsân ast.

(It is easy to pick flowers.)

Vəl cíye↑ âsân e.

Gol becin!
(Pick flowers!)
Və↑l bəcín!

Nacin!
(Do not pick!)
Ma↑cín!

Aknun gol micinam.
(I pick flowers.)
Alân (az) vəl becəm.

Gol nemicinam.
(I do not pick flowers.)
Vəl ní↑cím.

Diruz gol cidam.
(I picked flowers yesterday.)
Zír (az) vəl becí↑m/ vəlem becí↑.

Diruz gol nacidam.
(Yesterday I did not pick flowers.)
Zír (az) vəlem ne↑cí./vəl ne↑cím.

Diruz náxonam rá cidam.
(Yesterday I clipped my fingernails.)
Daru↑ tinâ↑ nâxü↑ne binâ↑t.

Ruye ham cidan (stack up)
dacíye↑

Ájor ruye ájor cidan saxt ast.
(Stacking up bricks is hard.)
Ajure-e↑ sare↑kâ dacíye↑ catín e.

Ájorhá rá ruye ham becin!
(Stack up the bricks!)

Âjure↑ sare↑kâ da↑cín!

Ájorhá rá ruye ham nacin!
(Do not stack up the bricks!)
Âjure↑ sare↑kâ dama↑cín!

Micinam.
(I stack up.)
Dacím.

Nemicinam.
(I do not stack up.)
Danecím.

Diruz ájor ruye ham cidam.
(Yesterday I stacked up the bricks.)
Zír (az) âjurem sare↑kâ dací↑.

Diruz ájor ruye ham nacidam.
(Yesterday I did not stack up the bricks.)
Zír (az) âjurem sare↑kâ dane↑cí.

cin (wrinkle;crease)
cílík
Roxsáraw cin o coruk dárád.
(Her face is wrinkled)
Dímew cílík dâre.

Pirhan cin o coruk xord.
(The shirt is wrinkled.)
Way cílík bebe.
ciz (thing;matter)
cí; cíz

Ce /ce ciz mixori?
(What are you eating?)
Ce/cecí haríʔ?

Coláq (lame)

culâq

Xar e to coláq ast.

(Your donkey is lame.)

Wtə xar culâq e.

con (as,like;because)

cun

Con pul nadárad,xáne nadárad.

(As he has no money he has no house.)

Cun pul ne↑dâre, ka ne↑dâre.

conán (such a...;like that; in case; if...;so)

eza↑n

Conán sarmáyî bud...

(It was so cold...)

Eza↑n sard bebe...

Conán ke ámadi , marâ biyágáhán!

(If you come, let me know.)

Harvaxtî âmaiw[âmai'] , man xabar âda!

conin (thus, like this)

see the text.

coruk(wrinkle;crease)

cílík

cos (noiseless fart;gas passed by anus)

pes

Cos dád.

(He passed gas.)

Pesew bekard.

cub¹(wood;firewood;board)

cu

cub²(beating thrashing) see “zadan”

cupán/cuppán(shepherd)

wona

D

daftar(notebook; book;office)

dafta↑r

dahan/dahán(mouth)

ga;gau

damidan(to blow into...; to breathe)

fu karde↑

Bádkonak rá bedam!

(Blow into the balloon.)

Bádbâdake↑ fu daka!

dandán (tooth)

dandon

dande (a rib)

capar

dar¹ (door;gate;cap;lid)

bar

dar²(in;inside;within)

-kâ;-ko; -da

Also see the text.

dar³ (out;outside)

see birun

daraxwidan (to shine)

vawte↑

Diruz áftáb/xorwid darxwid.

(The sun shone yesterday.)

Zír âftâv dagne↑st.

Máh daraxwid.

(The moon shone.)

Munk dagne↑st.

In ceráq midaraxwad.

(This lamp/bulb shines.)

Em cerâ va↑we.

Diruz ceráq darxwid!

(Yesterday the lamp shone.)
Zír cerâ avawí.

Nadaraxwid.
(It did not shine.)
Na↑vawí.

Átaw daraxwid.
(The fire shone/glowed.)
Âtaw avawí↑.

Wam daraxwid.
(The candle shone.)
Wam avawí↑.

Máh/áftáb daraxwid.
(The moon/ the sun shone.)
Âftâv/munk dagne↑st.
darámad (income)
darâmad
dard (pain;ache)
dard
Dastam dard mikonad.
(My hand aches.)
Cəman das^t dají.
daridan(tear apart) see”cidan”
pezorneste↑

Bedar!
(Tear apart!rend!)
Pe↑zor!

Nadar!
(Do not tear apart!; Do not rend!)
Pema↑zor!

Midarram.

(I tear apart.)

Pezo↑mem.

Midarrad.

(He/she/it tears apart.)

Pezorne.

Nemidarram.

(I do not tear apart.)

Pema↑zornem.

Diruz pirhan rá daridam.

(I tore the shirt yesterday.)

Zír way pezorne↑t³m.

Nadaridam.

(I did not tear apart.)

Pene↑zornest³m.

Diruz wir pesaraw rá darid.

(Yesterday the lion tore his son apart.)

Zír wír zuaw pezorne↑st.

darmán(treatment;cure;therapy)

darmân

darre (valley)

darra

darun (in;inside)

see the text :”dar” “darun”,”tu”

daryá(sea)

daryâ

daryáftan/also see"pahmidan"(to understand); ”dánestan”

fahmeste↑

Diruz darsam rá daryáftam.

(Yesterday I understood the lesson.)

Zír darsam befahmest.; Zír dars befahmestem.

Darnayáftam.
(I did not understand.)
Ne↑fahmestem.

Dars rá darmiyábam.
(I understand the lesson.)
Dars fahməm.

Dars rá darnemiyábam.
(I do not understand the lesson.)
Dars ne↑fahməm.

Dars rá daryâb!
(Understand the lesson!)
Dars be↑fam!

Dars rá darnayâb!
(Do not understand the lesson!)
Dars ma↑fam!
darz(seam;suture)
darz
dast(hand)
das; das^t
daste¹(a handle)
dasta↑
Daste ye dar.
(The handle of a door.)
dasgíra; [Bare dasta]
daste² (a bundle; a bouquet;a bunch)
dasta↑
Yek daste gol.
(A bouquet/bunch of flowers.)
Íla dasta vël.
daste³ (a group;throng)
dasta

Yek daste zan.

(A group of women.)

Íla daste žena↑k.

dastmál (handkerchief.)

dastamâl; dasamâl

davidan(to run)

vírite↑

Davidan saxt ast.

(Running is hard.)

Vírite↑ catín e.

Bedou!(Run!)

Bívíric!

Nadou!

(Don't run!)

Mavíric!

Midavam.

(I run.)

Vírjəm.

Nemidavam.

(I don't run.)

Ne↑vírjəm.

Diruz davidam.

(I ran yesterday.)

Zír bívri↑t³m.

Nadavidam.

(I did not run.)

Ní↑vrít³m.

David.

(He/she/it ran.)

avríjí↑/[= a víríjí↑]

dawt (a plain)

dawt

dádan(to give; to grant)

âdue↑

Pul dádan xub ast.

(It is good to give money.)

Pul âdue↑ xub e.

Pul bede!

(Give money! singular)

Pul â↑da!

Pul nade!

(Don't give money!)

Pul âma↑da!

Aknun be to pul midaham.

(Now I give.you money.)

Alân (az) tə pul âdə↑m.

Midahad.

(She/he/it gives.)

âda.

Nemidaham.

(I don't give.)

Âne↑dam./[âne↑dəm.]

Nemidahad.

(She/he/it does not give.)

Ne↑da.

Diruz pul dádam.

(I gave money.yesterday.)

Zír pulem âdâ.

Pul nadádam.

(I did not give money.)

Pulem âne↑dâ./ Pul âne↑dâm.

dám (a trap)

dâm

dámád (bridegroom;son-in-law)

zomâ; zâmâ

dáná (wise)

dânâ

dáne (seed;grain;cereal)

dona↑

dánestan (to know;to understand)

zâneste↑

Bedán!

(Know!)

Be↑zân!

Nadán!

(Do not know!)

Ma↑zân!

Midánam.

(I know.)

Zân^om.

Nemidánam.

(I do not know.)

Ne↑zân^om.

Dánestam.

(I knew.)

Zâne↑stəm.

Nadánestam.

(I did not know.)

Ne↑zânestəm.

Darsat rá midáni?
 (Do you know your lesson?)
 Wtə darsə↑ zâní/[zâníʔ]?
dáq (hot)
 dâq; garm
dár¹ (gallows)
 dâr
Dár² (frame;scaffolding, as for carpet weaving)
 dâr
dáru (medicine;drug)
 davâ
dás (sickle)
 dâś
dástán (story;account)
 naql
dávar (judge;arbitrator)
 qâzí;dâvar
dáwtan (to have)(See the text on "verbs")
dáye (wet-nurse)
 dâya
dáyere (1-tambourine 2-a circle)
 1-dap
 2-g³rd
deh (village)
 dí
dehâti(peasant)
 díhâtí
dehqân (farmer;peasant)
 dehqân;kâsíb
del (heart)
 d³l;d³lag³la
delbar(sweetheart)
 dilbar
deldáde(lover;in love)
 âwoq
delir (brave;bold)
 dilír

derafw (an awl)

darzə↑n

deraxt (tree)

dâr

deráz(long)

d³râz

derou (harvest;harvesting)

duruye↑

Gandom deravidan /derou kardan saxt ast.

(Harvesting/to harvest wheat is hard.)

Gand³m duruye↑ catín e.

Derou kon!/Bederav!

(Harvest!)

Be↑durn!

Derou nakon!/naderav!

(Do not harvest!)

Ma↑durn!

Gandom rá mideravam/derou mikonam.

(I harvest the wheat.)

Gand³ma↑ durn³m.

Gandom rá nemideravam/derou nemikonam.

(I do not harvest the wheat.)

Gand³ma↑ ne↑durn³m.

Gandom rá diruz derou kardam/deravidam.

(I harvested the wheat yesterday.)

Zír gand³m³m beduru/ gand³m bedurum.

Gandom rá diruz derou nakardam/naderavidam..

(I did not harvest the wheat yesterday.)

Zír gand³m³m ne↑duru/gand³m ne↑durum.

deym (dry-farming)

demí;de^ymí

dez/dež (fort;fortress)

qala↑

didan(to see)

See the text on verbs.

díg (pot;cooking-pot)

qazân

digar (other;another)

día

Digar soxan nagu!

(Do not speak anymore!)

Día gap mažan!

Yeki digar

(another one)

Íla día.

din (faith;religion;belief)

dín

dir(late)

arí

Dir wod.

(It is late.)

Arí bebe↑.

Dir biyá!

(Come late!)

Arí be!

diruz (yesterday)

zír

diváne(crazy;mad)

dívâna

divár (wall)

dívâr

diwab

(Last night)

zírawa↑v

dobáre (again;twice)

d^obâra;dobâra; haní;dünda

dokán (shop;store)

dukân

dom (tail)

dum;[düm]

donbál / pey(after;following)

düm̄da; dünd̄a

dorost (right;correct)

drest

Dorost ast.

(It is right/correct.)

Drest e.

dorowt(big;coarse)

yâl

sang e dorowt/bozorg

(a big stone)

sæg e yâl

doruq(a lie;falsehood)

duru

dour(around; round)see the text.

dowman(enemy)

duwman

downám (bad-name;cuss-word)

d^əwm̄âm

Be man downám dád.

(He called me bad names.)

Dəwm̄âm bedâ./[Dəwm̄âməm bedâ.]

doxtar(girl;daughter)

kíla

dozd (thief;bueglar)

dəzd

dozdidan (to steal;rob)

dəzdíye↑

Bedozd!

(Steal!)

Be↑d³zd!

Nadozd!
(Don't steal!)
Ma↑d³zd!

Pul midozdam.
(I steal money.)
Pul d³zdə↑m.

Nemidozdam.
(I don't steal.)
Ne↑d³zd³m.

Diruz pul e Susan rá dozdidam.
(I stole Susan's money yesterday.)
Zír (az) Susane pulem b³d³zdí↑.

Dozdidam.
(I stole.)
b³d³zdí↑m.

Nadozdidam.
(I did not steal.)
Ne↑d³zdí↑m.

doǰxim (malignant; executioner)

jallât

dud (smoke; fume)

du

duq (yoghurt drink; buttermilk)

du

dur (far)

dur

dust (friend; pal)

dus; dus^t

Duq dust dáram.

(I like yogurt drink.)

Du dus dârem.

duw(shoulder;back)

duw

duwize(girl;miss;virgin)

kîla

duxtan(to sew)

dute↑

Pirhan duxtan xub ast.

(It is good to sew a shirt.)

Way dute↑ xub e.

Pirhan beduz!

(Sew a shirt/dress!)

Way bu↑duj!

Pirhan naduz!

(Don't sew a shirt!)

Way ma↑duj!

Pirhan miduzam.

(I sew a shirt/dress.)

Way duj³m.

Nemiduzam.

(I don't sew.)

Ne↑duj³m.

Diruz pirhan duxtam.

(I sewed a dress/shirt yesterday.)

Zîr az way bu↑dudem.

Naduxtam.

(I did not sew.)

Ne↑dudem.

duzax(hell;inferno)

Jahandam

E

ei!(Hey!;O!) see the text

ellat /máye (cause;reason)

ellat

emále(enema)

emâle

emruz (today)

muruc; muruj

emsál(this year)

m^osâl

emwab(tonight)

wavân

engár

(as though;it seems...)

engâr

Engár divâne wodeyi!

(It seems as though you have gone crazy!)

Tə magar dívâna abíyaw?

esfand (H.ruta, a herb used for incense)

kudâna

esfenáj(spinach)

esfenâj

eshál /delpice (diarrhea)

isâl

espand

see "esfand"

estekán(a glass ;goblet)

iskân

ewtehâ (appetite)

ízdahâ

ewve (coquetry)

nâzoqamza

Doxtare ewve miáyad.

(She is coquettish.)

Kíla nâzoqamza dâre/[kare].

eyd/sálrúz/jawn

(anniversary;celebration day;festival; new year's day)

íd

Eyd wod.

(It is a holiday.)

Íd be.

ezdeváj/zanáwuyi/zan gereftan/wouhar kardan

(to marry;marriage;wedding)

Pesaraw zanáwuyi kard.

(His son married.)

Zuaw zomâ bebe↑.[=dámád wod (became a bridegroom.)]

Doxtaraw zanáwuyi /wouhar kard.

(His daughter married.)

Kílaw vau bebe↑.[=arus wod (became a bride)]

F

fahmidan(to understand) see "daryáftan", "dánestan".

fan/fand

(technique;technic;method;stratagem)

fand

farámuw(forgetting;forgotten)

Diruz farámuw kardam.

(I forgot yesterday.)

Zír vírem barwe.

Farámuw kardi biyáyi xáne ye má?

(Did you forget to come to our house?)

Víred barwe↑ boi/[boi'] cama ka?

faráván(plenty;abundant)

pər;fravân

Injá már faráván ast.

(There are plenty of snakes here.)

Yâda↑ lanatí↑ pər e.
faráx/feráx(wide;roomy;broad)
vəwâ
farbeh(fat;plump)
qʰbraq
fardá (tomorrow)
sesabâ

Fardá biyá!
(Come tomorrow!)
Sesabâ be!
farib/ferib(deception;hoax)
bâzí↑

Mará farib dád.
(He deceived me.)
Manew bâzí↑ bʰdâ↑.
farmán(order;command)
farmâ↑n
Farmán midahad.
(He orders.)
Farmân da.
farq (difference)
farq
farr (glory;divine glory;magnificence)
-
farrox(auspicious)
mubâarak
Farrox (Farukh,proper noun)
-
farsudan (to wear out/away)
pusda↑

In pârce farsude wode.
(The fabric is worn out.)
Em pârca pusda↑ bíya.
farw(rug;carpet)

farw

faryád(yelling;shouting)

jíkala

Faryád mizanam/mikewam.

(I yell/holler/shout.)

Jíkala karem.

fasl (season)

-

Fasl e bahár ast.

(It is spring season.)

Avasâl e.

fál (fortune-telling;divination)

fâl

Fâl migirad.

(She tells fortune.)

Fâl gere↑.

felez(metal)

filiz; âhan

fenjân(cup)

finjân

feráx(wide;roomy)

vewâ

Fereidun(Fereidoon,proper noun)

--

ferestádan(to send;dispatch)

víande↑

Bacce rá be sahrâ ferestádan xub nist.

(Sending a child to the desert is not good.)

Xrdâna↑ sahrâ víande↑ xub ní.

Baráyam pul beferest!

(Send me money!)

Marâ pul bí↑vían!

Naferest.

(Do not send!)

Ma↑vían!

Pul miferestam.

(I send money.)

Pul vían³m.

Nemiferestam.

(I do not send.)

Ne↑vían³m.

Diruz pul ferestádan.

(Yesterday I sent money.)

Zír pulam bí↑víant.

Diruz pul naferestádam.

(Yesterday I did not send money.)

Zír pulam ní↑víant./pul ní↑víantəm.

Diruz bacce rá ferestádam sahrá.

(I sent the child to the plain yesterday.)

Zír (az) xrdânam bí↑víant sahrâ./[Zír (az) xrdâna bí↑víantəm sahrâ.]

Diruz bacce rá naferestádam sahrá.

(I did not send the child to the plain yesterday.)

Zír (az) xrdâna ní↑víantəm sahrâ./[Zír (az) xrdânam ní↑víant sahrâ.]

ferewte(angel)

ferewta

fesenján

(a walnut dish)

qalya↑

fetile (a wick;burner)

píлта

fewár(pressure)

exete↑

fewordan (to press; compress; squeeze)

exete↑

Limu fewordan ásán ast.

(It is easy to squeeze a lemon.)
Límbu exete↑ âsân e.

Dast e mará befewor!
(Squeeze my hand!)
C°man dase↑ e↑xes!

Nafewor!
(Do not squeeze!)

Ema↑xes!

Aknun dast e torá mifeworam.
(I squeeze your hand now.)
Alân (az) wtə dase↑ exe↑təm.

Nemifeworam.
(I do not squeeze.)
Ene↑xətəm.

Diruz dastat rá fewordam.
(I squeezed/pressed your hand yesterday.)
Zír (az) wtə dase↑ exe↑tem/exe↑ssem.

Nafewordam.
(I did not squeeze/press.)
Ene↑xetem./Ene↑xessem.

fil(elephant)

fíl

forsat(time; opportunity)

f°rsat

forud(down;away;de-;;sub-;)

jír; ej

Forud ámad.

(He/she/it descended.)

Jír boma.

foruw (sale;selling)

axrâw

Xarid o foruw.
(Buying and selling)
X^əríye-xrate
foruxtán(to sell)
Xrate↑
Xáne foruxtán saxt ast.
(It is hard to sell a house.)
Ka xrate↑ catín e.

Befruw!
(Sell!)
Be↑xraw!

Nafruw!
(Do not sell!)
Ma↑xraw!

Aknun xáneam rá miforuwam.
(I sell.my house now.)
Az c^əman ka xrawəm.

Nemiforuwam.
(I do not sell.)
Ne↑xrawəm.

Diruz xáneam rá foruxtám.
(I sold my house yesterday.)
Zír az c^əman ka bexrat^əm.

Naforuxtám.
(I did not sell.)
Ne↑xrat^əm.

G

gac (gypsum)

gac

gahváre(cradle)

gâ^âre.

galle(herd;flock)

rama

galu(throat;neck)

luk

galuband(necklace)

gardanbant

gand (stench)

buye bad

(bad smell)

buyi bad

gandidan(to rot;putrefy)

Toxm e morq gandid.

(The egg rotted/went bad.)

Vâgla bu[↑] dagnesta[↑].

gandom(wheat)

gandem

gap/gab(talking; chatting; chat)

gap

Bá ham gap zadim.

(We chatted.)

Yandína ga[↑]pəmun bza.

gard (powder;dust)

gard

gard o xák

(dust)

gard u xák

Garde/xáke qand.

(Sugar powder)

qand e xâka

gard e zoqál
(Charcoal powder.)

zqâl°xâka

gardan (neck)

gardan;giri

gardanband.(necklace)

gardanbant

gardándan (to rotate;to turn;to manage,to make run vt)

gordeneste↑

Tup rá gardándan ásán ast.

(Turning the ball is easy.)

Tup gordeneste↑ âsân e.

Begardán!

(Turn!)

Be↑gorden!

Nagardán!

(Do not turn !)

Ma↑gorden!

Tup rá migardánam.

(I turn /rotate the ball.)

(Az) tupe↑ gorden°m.

Tup rá nemigardánam.

(I do not turn /rotate the ball.)

(Az) tupe↑ ne↑gorden°m.

Diruz tup rá gardándam.

(I turned the ball yesterday.)

Zír az tu↑pem begordene↑st.

Diruz tup rá nagardándam,.

(I did not turn the ball yesterday.)

Zír az tu↑pem ne↑gordene↑st./ Zír az tu↑p ne↑gordenestem.

gardidan =gawtan (to turn,vi; to go for a walk; rotate vi)

see "gawtan", "carxidan"

garistan(to weep)qi↑

brameste↑

Garistan xub nist.

(It is not good to cry/weep.)

Brameste↑ xub ní.

Diruz garistam.

(I wept yesterday.)

Zír (az) bebramestím.

Diruz nagaristam.

(I did not weep yesterday.)

Zír ne↑bramestím.

Migeryam.

(I weep.)

Bramə↑m.

Nemigeryam.

(I don't weep.)

Ne↑bram³m.

Begarʏ!

(Weep!)

Be↑bram!

Nagarʏ!

(Don't weep!)

Ma↑bram!

garm (warm)

garm

garmá (heat; warmth)

garmá

garmábe(bath; bath-house)

hamâ↑m [Arabic loanword]

garmsir(hot/warm region)

garm

gawtan /gardidan (1-to turn vi;2-change vi;3-search for vt;4-go for a walk vi)

gardeste↑

Jib rá gawtan bad ast.

(It is bad to search one's pocket.)

Jife↑ gardeste↑ bad e.

Jibat rá begard!

(Search your pocket!)

Wtə jífa↑ be↑gart!

Jibat rá nagard!

(Do not search your pocket!)

Wtə jífa↑ ma↑gart!

Jibam rá migardam.

(I search my pocket.)

C°man jífa gardəm.

Jibam rá nemigardam.

(I do not search my pocket.)

C°man jífa ne↑gard°m.

Diruz jibam rá gawtam.

(I searched my pockets yesterday.)

Zír (az) c°man jífa b°gardə↑stím.

Diruz jibam rá nagawtam.

(I did not search my pockets yesterday.)

Zír (az) c°man jífa ne↑gardəstím.

gazidan(to bite; sting)

gawte↑

Begaz!

(Sting!)

Be↑gaz!

Nagaz!
(Don't sting!)
Ma↑gaz!

Migazam.
(I sting.)
Be↑gazəm.

Nemigazam.
(I do not sting.)
Ne↑gazəm.

Gazidam.
(I stung.)
Bega↑wtem.

Nagazidam.
(I did not sting.)
Ne↑gawtem.
gádan/gáyidan(to copulate; fuck; perform coitus)
karde↑[= kardan (to do)]

Begá!
(Copulate/fuck!)
Be↑kka!

Nagá!
(Do not copulate!)
Ma↑kkâ!

Migáyam.
(I copulate /fuck.)
Karem.

Nemigáyam.
(I do not copulate /fuck.)

Ne↑karem.

Diruz gádam.

(I copulated/fucked yesterday.)

Zír be↑kardem.

Diruz nagádam.

(I did not copulate /fuck yesterday.)

Zír ne↑kardem.

gáh (1-time;period;sometimes 2- place)

vaxt

Gáh/gáhi injá miáyad.

(She sometimes comes here.)

Gâyi-g³laf' yâ â.

gáv (cow;oxen)

xarâ↑s

gáyidan (to copulate; to fuck) see “gádan”

gáz (a bite;biting; stinging)

gâz [see "gazidan"]

gáz begir!

(Bite!)

gâz be↑ge!

gázanbor(pliers;tongs)

kalbatín [Arabic loanword]

gedá(beggar)

gadâ

gel (mud;mire;soil)

gíl;gílí

gele (complaint)

g³lla↑

gelim/gilim (kilim,a sort of rough rug)

lâ

gerámi(beloved;dear;respected)

gerâ mí

gerán(dear;expensive)

grân

gerd(round;circular)

gərd

gerdágerd(round;around;all around)

dour

gerdu(walnut)

yuz

gereftan(to take;to catch;to receive;hold;arrest)also see "xaridan"

gate↑/[egate↑]

Pul gereftan xub ast.

(It is good to take money.)

Pul egate↑ xub e.

Begir!

(Take!)

e↑ge!

Nagir!

(Don't take!)

Ema↑ge!

Migiram.

(I take.)

Eg^ər^əm.

Nemigiram.

(I don't take.)

Ene↑g^ər^əm.

Diruz pul gereftam.

(I took.the money yesterday.)

Zír (az) pulem ega↑t / pul ega↑tem.

Pul nagereftam.

(I did not take money.)

Pul ene↑gatem.

Náxon gereftan xub ast.
(It is good to clip one's fingernails.)
Mange↑ egate↑ xub e.

Náxonat rá begir!
(Clip your fingernails!)
Wtə mange↑ â↑ge!

Náxonat rá nagir!
(Don't clip your fingernails!)
Wtə mannge↑ âma↑ge!

Aknun náxonam rá migiram.
(I clip my fingernails now.)
Alân c³man mange↑ âg³r³m.

Diruz náxonam rá gereftam.
(Yesterday I clipped my fingernails.)
Zír az c³man mange↑m âgat./ Zír az c³man mange↑ âgatem.

Diruz náxonam rá nagereftam.
(Yesterday I did not clipp my fingernails.)
Zír az c³man mange↑m âne↑gat./ Zír az c³man mange↑ âne↑gatem.

Gáz gereftan xub nist.
(Biting/to bite is not good.)
Gâz gate↑ xub ní.

Gáz begir!
(Bite!)
Gâz be↑ge!

Gáz nagir!
(Do not bite!)
Gâz ma↑ge!

Aknun gáz migiram.

(I bite now.)

Alân (az) gâz ger³m.

Aknun gâz nemigiram.

(I do not bite now.)

Alân (az) gâz ne¹ger³m.

Diruz gâz gereftam.

(Yesterday I bit.)

Zîr gâ¹zem bega¹t./[gâz begatem.]

Diruz gâz nagereftam.

(Yesterday I did not bite.)

Zîr gâ¹zem ne¹gat./[gâz ne¹gatem.]

Âtaw gerefteam.

(I have caught fire.)

Âtewem gata¹.

Pul vâm gerefteam.

(I have borrowed money.)

Pulem qarz egata¹.

Zir e abruyaw rá gereft.

(She plucked her eyebrows.)

Wtan b³ra-b³new pega¹t.

gereftâr (apprehended; arrested; in trouble; busy)

giriftâr

Dozd gereftâr wod.

(The thief was apprehended.)

Dəzd giriftâr bebe.

gere^h (a knot; a tie)

ange¹l

Nax rá gere bezan!

(Tie a knot on the thread!)

Rîse¹ ange¹l b³zan!

gerive (mountain pass)

band

gerou (mortgage;hostage)

grav

Xáneaw rá gerou gozáwt.

(He mortgaged his house.)

Kaw grav b³nâ.

gerye (weeping)

brame↑

gewniz(coriander)

kíz

gij (giddy;dizzy)

gíj

gis (long hair)

muabant

giti (world;universe)

dunyâ

give (summer cotton-shoe)

gíva

giyâh(plant;vegetation)

vâw

godáxtan(to melt vt/vi;lose weight)

sər âbe↑

Áhan dar kure migodázad.

(Iron is molten in the furnace..)

Âhane↑ dana kurakâ sər âbu.

goftan (to say;tell)

vâte↑

Dástán goftan xub ast.

(Telling a story is good.)

Naql vâte↑ xub e.

Begu!(Say!)

Bâc!

Nagu!(Don't say!)

Ma↑vâc!

Miguyam.
(I say.)
Vâjə↑m.

Nemiguyam.
(I don't say.)
Ná↑jəm; [= Ne↑vâjə↑m].

Diruz be Bábak goftam.
(Yesterday I told Babak.)
Zír Bábakem bât./Zír Bábak bâtem.

Be Bábak nagoftam.
(I did not tell Babak.)
Bábakem not [= ne↑bât].; Bábak /notem [= ne↑bâtem].
goh (feces; excreta)
gu (for humans and animals like dogs)
(karga) zəl (droppings, as for birds)
gol (flower)
vəl; cízza; gul
golábi (pear)
amburu↑
goldán (flower-pot; flower-vase)
guldân
golestán (flower-garden)
golestun
gom (lost; misplaced)*
gín

Gom wo!
(Get lost! Off you go!; Go home!)
Gín âbaw!

Gom nawo!
(Don't get lost!)
Gín âma↑baw!

Dar jangal gom miwavad.
(He gets lost in the forest.)
Jangalekâ gín âbu.

Dar jangal gom nemiwavad.
(He does not get lost in the forest.)
Jangalekâ gín âne↑bu.

Diruz dar Hero-ábád* gom wodam.
(I was lost in Heroabad yesterday.)
Zír (az) Hero-âvâ gín âbím.

Diruz dar Hero-ábád* gom nawodam.
(I was not lost in Heroabad yesterday.)
Zír (az) Hero-âvâ gín âne↑bím.
[*This is ancient name of Present day "Khalkhal".
"Heroábád" nám e kohane Xalxál ast.]

gomán(imagination;thought)
xíyâl
Gomán mikonad pesar e wáh ast.
(He imagines he is a prince.)
Eza↑n xíyâl kare wâ zua e.
gomáwtan(to assign to...)
see "gereftan"
gomráh/biráh (misled;astray)
gumrâ

Doxtaraw gomráh gawt/wode.
(His daughter was misled/ deceived.)
Kílaw gumrâ bíya.
gonáh(sin;fault)
g^onâ
Gonáh nadárad.
(He is not at fault.)
Gônâ ne↑dâre.
gonbad (dome)
gombaz

gond (testis;gonad)

xâya

gonde (big;unwieldy)

kəndâ

gonjewk(a sparrow)

kíja

goráz (a hog;swine)

xu

gorbe (a cat)

pəcu↑

kete;ketâ (in Horzeni dialect)

gorde/kolye(1-kidney 2-back; lumbar region)

vek

gorg(wolf)

vark

gorixtan (to escape;to flee) see “davidan”.

víríte↑, see “davidan”

Begoriz!

(Escape!)

Bí↑víríj!

Nagoriz!

(Do not escape!)

Ma↑víríj!

Dozd gorixt.

(The burglar escaped.)

Dəzd bí↑vírít.

gorosne (hungry)

vewí↑r

Gorosne-am.

(I am hungry)

vewí↑rme.

Gorosne nistam.

(I am not hungry.)

Vewírem ní.

gorosnegi

(hunger)

vewírí↑

gosastan¹ (to break ; tear vt)

gosastan (to break vi/vt)

Tanáb gosast.

(The rope broke.)

Lâfând pesí↑st.

gostardan(to spread;extend)

Sofre rá begostar.

(Spread the tablecloth.)

Səfra↑jí ka!/[=səfrají áka!]

Maláfe rá begostar!

(Spread the sheet!)

Malâfa âka!

Qeisi gostardan xub ast.

(Spreading/to spread apricots (for air-drying them) is good.)

Wnâlake âvrâwte↑ xub e.

Qeisihá rá begostar/pahn kon!

(Spread the apricots!)

Wnâlake âvrâs!

Nagostar!

(Do not spread!)

Âma↑vrâs!

Aknun qeisihá rá migostaram.

(I spread the apricots now.)

Alân wnâlake âvrâz³m.

Nemigostaram.

(I do not spread them.)

Âne↑vraz³m.

Diruz qeisihá rá gostardam.
(I spread the apricots to air-dry them yesterday.)
Zír (az) wnâlakem âvrâwt.; Zír (az) wnâlak âvrâwtem.

Nagostardam.
(I did not spread.)
Âne↑vrâwtem.
gováh(a witness)
govâ^h; âgâ^h
govârdan(to digest)
--
gowâd(wide;loose;roomy)
vəwâ; vəwây
gowudan(to open)vt,also see "báz"
Dar rá begowá!
(Open the door!)
Bare↑ â↑ka!

Nagowá!
(Don't open!)
Âma↑ka!
gozar (passage;passing)
--
gozarândan(to pass; to make pass; make cross)(vt)
Nax rá az tah e suzan migozarânam.
(I thread the needle.I pass the thread thru the eye of the needle.)
Ríse↑ darzâne kunakâ ba↑r kar³m.
gozawtan(1-to pass by; to cross ;traverse 2-to forgive 3- disregard; connive 4-to
expire)(vi)
see "raftan"

davíyarde↑

Az injá begozar!
(Cross here!)
Yâ da↑víyar!

Az injá nagozar!
(Do not cross here!)
Yâ ma↑víyar!

Aknun az injá migozaram.
(I pass by here now.)
Alân (az) yâ davíyar^om.

Nemigozaram.
(I do not pass by/cross.)
Dane↑víyar^om.

Diruz az injá gozawtam.
(I passed by here yesterday.)
Zír yâ davíyardí[m].

Nagozawtam.
(I did not pass by/cross.)
Dane↑víyardí[m].

Diruz az rudxáne gozawtam.
(I crossed the river yesterday.)
Zír (az) r^obârekâ ba↑rwím.

Aknun az rudxáne migozaram.
(I cross the river now.)
Alân r^obârekâ ba↑rwum.

Gozawtan(to connive; to give up; to forsake)
gzawte↑

Az (xeir e) pulam gozawtam.
(I forsook (the benefit of) my money.)
Az c^oman pule (xairekâ) begzawtím.

Nagozawtam.

(I did not forsake.)

Ne↑gzawtím.

Az pulam migozaram.

(I forsake/give up my money.)

(Az) cʰman pule↑ xairekâ gʷzare↑m.

Nemigozaram.

(I don't forsake/give up.)

Ne↑gʷzarem.

Az xeir e in pul begozar!

(Give up this money!)

Em pule↑ xairekâ be↑gzar!

Nagozar!

(Don't forsake!)

Ma↑gzar!

Az gonáhat gozawtam.

(I forgave /pardoned your fault.)

Az wtə gʷnâ begza↑wtim.

gozáwtan/gozárdan¹(= nehádan)(1-to put; to set; to place)

see : "nehádan"

gozáwtan/gozárdan² (=hewtan/helidan)(1-to put;set; place 2-to allow;let;permit)

see "hewtan"

gozidan(to choose;pick;select)

Yeki az in cand tá rá begozin!

(Choose one from the few!)

Cangʷlakâ í↑gʷla be↑pasand.[?!]

gugerd(sulfur)

gugerd

gul (hoax;deception)

bâzí

U mará gul zad.

(He deceived me.)

Âm bâzí b³dâ.

gune (type; sort)

jur

Hargune goli bexáhi dárím.

(We have any sort of flowers ,you may want.)

Harjura gula bepíre↑st [bepíri³] dâ↑r³m.

gur (tomb;grave)

qabr [Arabic loanword]

gurexar (zebra)

gurexar

gusále (calf, young cow)

pârna↑

gusfand(sheep) see” miw”

pas

guw (ear)

guw

Guw kon!

(Listen!)

Guw â↑ka!

Guw nakon!

(Do not listen!)

Guw âma↑ka!

Guw mikonam.

(I listen!)

Guw âkarem.

Guw nemikonam.

(I do not listen.)

Guw âne↑karem.

Diruz guw dádám/kardam.

(I listened yesterday .)

Zír guwem â↑kard.

Guw nadádám/nakardam.

(I did not listen.)
Zír guwem âna↑kard.
guwe (corner;angle)
k³nj; kəc

guwe ye otáq
(in the corner of the room)
Ka kəc.

guwt (meat;flesh)
guwt
gu /guy (sphere; ball)
gərd

guyá (perhaps; probably) see “gomán”
Guyá az Tehrán ámade.
(Perhaps he has come from Tehran.)
G³mâ↑n³m Tehrâne↑kâ âma.

guz (noisy fart; noisy gas passed by the anus)
tíz
Miguzad.;Guz midahad.
(He farts. (fig.) He brags a lot.)
Tâz kare.

guź (hump-backed; convex; humped;curved)
quz
Powtaw guź dárád. Guźpowt ast.
(He has humpback.;He is humpbacked.)
Pewtew quz dâre.

H

hafte (week)
hafta
ham (too; also; together; each other; one another)
ham
Inhá rá ham begir!
(Take this too!)
Ame e↑gí!

Báham
Gərd

Báham beravim!
(Let's go together!)
Gərd bewem!

to ham
(you too)
tə ham

Hame báham bázi kardand.
(They all played together.)
Gərd yandíne m³zâ bekarán.
hamán (same; the same;that one)
ha

In hamán gári ast ke diruz didi.
(This is the same cart/carriage that you saw yesterday.)
Em ha gâryí ke zírír bínť.

hamdegar/hamdigar (each other;one another)

yandíne

hame (all;every)

hama;gərd

hamin (this one;this same one)

have↑

Hamin rá bede!
(Give this same one!)

Have↑ â↑da!

Hamiwe (always)

hamíwa

hamkár (colleague)

hamkâr

hamsáye (neighbor)

hamsâya↑

hamvâr (level;smooth)

hamvâr

hanuz (yet;still)

hala;alânín; hanu

har(each;every)

har

harám/ náravá (not (religiously) allowed;forbidden)

harâ↑m

Guwt e xuk harám ast.

(Pork is religiously forbidden.)

Xu guwt harám e.

harf (speech;word)See "soxan"

gap

harce (whatever)

harcí

hargáh (when;whenever)

harvaxt

hargez (never)

hargeś

harkas (whoever; he who)

harkasí

harkodám (whichever)

harkomín

harze

(stray; lewd; promiscuous;lascivious;loose-morale)

harze

Sag e harze

(a street-dog.)

harze esba

In zan harze ast.

(This woman is lewd.)

Em žen harze e.

hasir (reed-mat)

--

haste (kernel;stone)

mask

haste ye holu
(a peach stone)
hulu mask

Haste ye sib, yá hendeváne.
(Watermelon or apple seed/kernel)
hendevâne/sefe↑ dâne
hatman/bigomán(certainly)
hatman

Hatman farad biyá!
(Come tomorrow for sure!)
Hatman sesebâ be!
havá(air;atmosphere)
havá
havápeimá (airplane)

--

havu /hamvasni(rival wife)
aves³ne↑
hájat(need) see "niyáz"
hál (condition;state;mood)
hâl
Hâl nadáram.
(I don't feel well.)
Hâl ne↑dârem.
hálá (now) see"aknun"
hár/ diváne (rabid; crazy)
hár
In sag hár/diváne ast.
(This dog is rabid.)
Em esba hár e.
háván(mortar,kitchen utensil)
hava↑ng
hendeváne (watermelon)
hendevâne
hengám(time;occasion)
vaxt

hess (sense;sensing;feeling;sensation) see “daryáftan”.
hâlí↑[both Arabic loanwords]

Suzan rá hess mikonam.
(I feel.the needle.)
Darzene↑ hâlí↑m e.

Suzan rá hess nemikonam.
(I do not feel.the needle.)
Darzene↑ hâlí↑m ne↑.
hewtan (to let; allow; abandon)
hawte↑

Behel beravad!
(Let him go!)
Ba↑rzen buwu!

Nahel Susan beravad!
(Don't let Susan go!)
Ma↑rzen Susan buwu!

Aknun (mi)helam Susan beravad.
(Now I let Susan go.)
Alân (az) ba↑rzem Susan buwu.

Nemihelam.
(I don't let.)
Ma↑rzem.

Diruz hewtam Susan beravad.
(I let Susan leave yesterday.)
Zírem bawt Susan buwu.

Diruz nahewtam Susan beravad.
(I did not let Susan leave yesterday.)
Zírem nawt Susan buwu.
hic (nothing;none;null)

híc /híccí

hic kas
(nobody)

híc kas
hizom(firewood)
ezəm

hol (a push; jolt)

zur; tem
Hol bede!
(Push!)

Zu↑r / te↑m âda!

holu(peach)

hulu

honar(art; craft)

-

Hormoz(Hurmoz,proper noun)

-

houle/bawgir(towel)

houle

housele (mood;patience)

Housele nadáram.

(I am not in the mood for...).

Hafsala ne↑dârem./ [hafsalam ne↑.]

houz (pond)

houz

Máhi dar houz ast.

(The fish is in the pond.)

Mâ^hí houze↑kâ e.

huw (intelligence;consciousness)

huw

I

il (a tribe)

el

in (this)

em

inhá(these)

ame

injá (here)

e↑mj³gâ; yâda; yâ

istádan(1-to stand; stand up 2- to stop;cease)

vendarde↑

Injá be-ist!

(Stand here!;Stop here!)

Emj³gâ be↑vender!

Nayist!

(Don't stand up!;Don't stop!)

Ma↑vender!

Injá miyistam.

(I stand.here ;I stop here.)

Emj³gâ vender²m.

Nemiyistam.

(I don't stand.)

Ne↑vender²m.

Diruz injá istádam.

(I stood up yesterday.)

Zír emj³gâ bevenda↑rdím /[venda↑rdím].

Na-istádam.

(I did not stand.up.)

Ne↑venda↑rdím.

Iwán (they)

ave↑;avâ↑n; avo↑n; avey↑n

Izad (deity)

--

J

jahán(world)

dunyâ

jang(war;battle)

jang

jangal (jungle;forest)

jangal

jangidan (to fight; conduct war; go to war)

Bejang!

(Fight!)

Davâ be↑ka!/[Jang be↑ka!]

jarrâh(surgeon)

jarrâh; cakband (orthopedist)

jastan(to leap;bounce)(see “davidan”, "paridan")

vawte↑

Bejje!

(Jump!)

Be↑vaz!

Najje!

(Don't jump!)

Ma↑vaz!

Aknun az já mijaham.

(I jump from my place now!)

Alân (az) yâda kərâ vaz³m.

Nemijaham.

(I do not jump!)

Ne↑vaz³m.

Diruz az já jastam.

(I jumped from my place yesterday.)

Zír (az) yâda bevawtím.

Najastam.
(I did not jump.)
Ne↑vawtím.

Vazaq jast.
(The frog leaped.)
Vazrak be↑vawt.
javán(young;youthful)
javân
javáne(bud; sprout)
javâní
javáne ye gandom.
(wheat sprout)
gand³me javâní.

Javáne ye deraxt.

(A tree sprout.)

Dâre javâní.

javâni (youth)

--

javidan (to chew)

[jue↑]

Ádáms/saqqez javidan xub ast.

(Chewing /to chew gum is good.)

Vanja jue↑ xub e.

Bejo/Bejav!

(Chew!)

Bu↑jun!

Najo/najav!

(Don't chew!)

Ma↑jun!

Saqqez mijavam.

(I chew.gum.)

Vanja junə↑m.

Nemijavam.
(I don't chew.)
Ne↑jun³m.

Diruz saqqez javidam.
(I chewed gum yesterday.)
Zír vanja ajuním.

Najavidam.
(I did not chew.)
Na↑juním.
jawn (celebration)
jawn
já (place;site;room)
jâ;jígâ

Bejáye man boro!
(Go instead of me!)
C³man avaz baŵ/baww!
jádu(magic;sorcery)
jâdu
jádugar(magician;sorcerer)
jâduga↑r
jám: (bowl)
jâm
jáme(clothes;costume;garment)
lívâs
ján(life)
jân
jánevar(creature;animal)
jânavar
járu (broom;sweeping tool)
ge↑ze
járu kardan (to sweep)
darete↑

Otáq rá járu kardan /roftan xub ast.
(Sweeping/to sweep the room is good.)
Ka darete↑ xub e.

Otáq rá járu kon/berub!
(Sweep the room!)
Ka da↑rej!

Narub!/Járu nakon!
Dama↑rej!

Otáq rá járu mikonam/mirubam.
(I sweep the room.)
(Az) ka da↑rej³m.

Járu nemikonam/nemirubam.
(I do not sweep.)
Dana↑rej³m.

Diruz otáq rá roftam/járu kardam.
(I swept the room yesterday.)
Zír (az) ka dararjim.

Narubidam/naroftam/járu nakardam.
(I did not sweep.)
Darnə↑rej³m.
jegar(liver)
jígar
jelo (front;in front;forward)
náyâr

Jelo nayá!
(Don't come near/forward!)
Náyâr me↑!
jen (genie;fairy;jinni)
jenn
jende (a whore; prostitute)

jinda
jib(pocket)
jíf
jodá(separate)
j^ədâ↑

Jodá kon!
(Separate it/them etc!)

J^ədâ ka↑!

jodá-jodá
(separately; one by one)
g^əla-g^əla
joft (a pair;mate)
joft;j^əft
joftgiri(mating;copulation;intercourse)
juft

Gonjewkhá joftgiri mikonand.
(The sparrows mate/are mating.)
Kíja-e juftâbíyen.

Xarhá joftgiri mikonand.
(The donkeys mate/are mating.)
Xare↑ yandína juftâbíyen.

Xar e mádde joftgiri mikonad.
(The she-ass seeks a mate.)
Xare talab dare↑.

Gáv joftgiri mikonad.
(The cows mate.)
Gâ kal dare.
[Note: These terms are not used for humans.]
jonbándan (to move, vt)
takán harde↑
jonbidan(to move; wiggle/ vi)

takân harde↑

Bejonb!
(Move!)
Takân ba!

Najonb!
(Do not move!)
Takân ma!

Aknun mijonbam.
(I move now.)
Alân (az) takân harə↑m.

Nemijonbam.
(I do not move!)
Takân na↑rəm.

Diruz jonbidam.
(Yesterday I moved.)
Zír (az) takân harím

Najonbidam.
(I did not move.)
Takân na↑rím.

jonub/nimruz(south)

junub[Arabic loanword]

jostan (to search for; to find out; to seek)(see "gawtan")

garde↑

Ketáb rá mijuyam.

(I am looking for the book.)

Kitâb e gard^am.

jou (lucern; barley)

yaf'; yav

jouhar(ink)

jouhar

joz / bejoz (except)

bəqayre [Arabic loanword]
Joz barádaram hame ámadand.
(Everybody came except my brother.)
Bəqayre cʰman bʳâ↑ gərd âmay↑n.

juje (chicken)

kíja

jur (type;sort)

jur

Injur (thus; like this)

emjur

Injur begu!

(Say like this/thus!)

Emjura↑ bâc!

juráb(socks;stockings)

gura↑y

juwándan (to boil,vt)

gʷl daruarde*[*gʷl daruarde↑= be qolqol darávardan.]

Áb rá juwándan xub ast.

(Boiling water is good.)

Âve↑ gʷl daruarde xub e.

Áb bejuwán!

(Boil water!)

Âve↑ gʷl da↑rua!

Najuwán!

(Do not boil. vt)

Gʷl dama↑rua!

Aknun áb rá mijuwánam.

(I boil the water now.)

Alân (az) âve↑ gʷl daruarəm.

Nemijuwánam.

(I do not boil. vt)

G^ɔl danu↑arəm.

Diruz áb juwándam.

(Yesterday I boiled water.)

Zír (az) âvem g^ɔl daruart.

Diruz áb najuwándam.

(Yesterday I did not boil water.)

Zír (az) âvem g^ɔl darnu↑art./[âve g^ɔl darnu↑artəm.]

juwidan(to boil;seethe)(vi)

geleste↑

ju/juy/jub(a brook; rivulet)

ju

K

kabud (blue-black; bruised)

kau

Dastam kabud wod.

(My hand is bruised.)

C^ɔman das kau âbíya.

kabutar(pigeon)

kafte↑r

kacal (1-bald;2- affected with ringworm)

kacal

kuw(ringworm of the sheep and cattle)

kaf¹ (floor;bottom)

tân

kaf²(palm of the hand;sole of the foot)

tân

kaf e dast.

(palm of the hand.)

dase↑ tân

kaf³ (lather;foam)

kaf

kaf e sábul
 (soap lather)
 Sâbune kaf.
kafw(shoe)
 kafw; dvandí
kahar (a bay horse)
 kahar
kaj (crooked;not straight)
 kaj; wat
 Divár kaj wode.
 (This wall is slanted.)
 Dívâr wat bíya.
kak/kayk(flea)
 mucak
kal (a ram, mountain goat)
 kal
kalán
 (great; colossal)
 zíyád.
kaláq (a crow)
 kalâc
kalle (head)
 kalla
kam(little;not much;meager)
 kam
kamar(waist;back)
 kamar
kamán(a bow)
 kamân
 Kamán rá kewid.
 (He pulled the bow.)
 Kamâ↑new da↑râkri.
kam-kam(little by little; gradually)
 kam-kam
kandan (to dig;to pick)
 kande↑

Cáh kandan saxt ast.
(It is hard to dig a well.)
Câ kande↑ catín e.

Bekan!
(Dig!)
Be↑kan!

Nakan!
(Don't dig!)
Ma↑kan!

Aknun cáh mikanam.
(I dig a well now.)
Alân (az) câ kan³m.

Nemikanam.
(I do not dig.)
Ne↑kan³m.

Diruz cáh kandan.
(I dug a well yesterday.)
Zír (az) câ akaním./[Zír câm b³ka↑nt./Zír câ bekand³m.]

Mu kandan.
(Plucking/to pluck hairs.)
Mu pevate↑.

Muyat rá bekan!
(Pluck your hair!)
Wtə mu pe↑vaj!

Nakan!
(Don't pluck!)
Pema↑vaj!

Aknun muyam rá mikanam.

(I pluck my hair now.)
Alân (az) c³man mu pe↑vaj³m.

Nemikanam.
(I do not pluck.)
Pene↑vaj³m.

Diruz muyam rá kándam.
(Yesterday I plucked my hair.)
Zír (az) c³man mu pe-avajím.

Nakándam.
(I did not pluck.)
Pene↑vajím.

Mive az deraxt bekan!
(Pick fruits from the tree!)
Míva dâre↑kâ be↑cín*!
[*I believe the correct verb must be:" Míva dârekâ vâka!"]

Kandu (bee hive)
asale kande↑
kane (a tick,parasite)
kana
kaniz(female slave)
kaníz
kar (deaf)
kar
kardan(to do; perform; make)
(Other meanings: to fix; decorate; embellish; put make-up on)
karde↑, for conjugation also see "afruxtán" and "guw"

Kár kardan xub ast.
(Working/to work is good.)
Kâr karde↑ xub e.

Kár kon!
(Do the work!;Work!)

Kâr be↑ka!

(Kár) Nakon!

(Don't do!;Don't work!)

Kâr ma↑ka!

Mikonam./Kár mikonam.

(I do.;I do the work.)

Kár karəm.

Nemikonam./ /Kár nemikonam.

(I don't do.; I don't do the work.)

Kâr ne↑karəm.

Diruz kár kardam.

(I did; I did the work yesterday.)

Zír kâr^am bəkard.

Diruz (kár) nakardam.

(I did not do yesterday.I did not do the work yesterday.)

Zír kârem ne↑kard.

Bád kardan (To blow)

fu dakarde↑

Bâdkonak rá bád kon!

(Blow the balloon!)

Bâdbâdake↑ fu↑ daka!

Bád nakon!

(Don't blow!)

Fu dama↑ka!

Aknun bádkonak rá bád mikonam.

(I blow the balloon now.)

Alân (az) bâdbâdake fu dakarə↑m.

Bád nemikonam.

(I do not blow.)

Fu dane↑karəm.

Diruz bádonak rá bád kardam.

(Yesterday I blew the balloon.)

Zír bâdbâdake↑ fu dakardəm./ Zír bâdbâdake↑fum dakard.

Diruz bádkonak rá bád nakardam.

(Yesterday I did not blow the balloon.)

Zír bâdbâdake↑ fu dane↑kardəm./ Zír bâdbâdake↑fum dane↑kard.

kare (butter)

kare↑

karkas (vulture)

karkaś

kas (body;person;one)see the text.

kas

bikas (having nobody)

bíkas

hic kas(nobody;anybody)

híc kasí

kaw (armpit;axilla; bossom; embrace)

kawa

kawále/kewále(groin)

-

kawk (dried sour whey)

kask

kawti (a ship)

kawtí

každom(scorpion)

aqrab; každum

kábin (dowry)

jahâzíya

káh(straw)

s^əmba↑r

kál (raw;unripe;green)

kâl

kân(a mine, for minerals)

kâ↑n

Kân e zar.

(Gold mine)

tʔlâ kân

kâqaz(paper)

kâqaz

kâr (work; job; business)

kâr

kâse (a bowl)

jâm

kâstan(to subtract;reduce;decrease)

Do rá az cahár mikáham,mimánad do.

(I subtract two from four, it remains two.)

Cârglakâ↑ do↑gla kam karəm, mâna do↑gla.

kâwi (tile)

kâwí

kâw/kâwki(I wish...;only if...)

kâw

kâwtan(to plant)

kâwte↑

Deraxt kâwtan xub ast.

(Planting trees is good.)

Dâr kâwte↑ xub e.

Deraxt bekâr!

(Plant a tree!)

Dâr be↑kâr!

Deraxt nakâr!

(Don't plant a tree!)

Dâr ma↑kâr!

Deraxt mikáram.

(I plant a tree.)
Dâr karəm.

Deraxt nemikáram.
(I do not plant a tree.)
Dâr ne↑kar³m.

Diruz deraxt káwtam.
(I planted a tree yesterday.)
Zír (az) dâr akârim.

Diruz deraxt nakáwtam.
(I did not plant a tree yesterday.)
Zír (az) dâr na↑kârim.
ke?(who?)
kí?
ke...(that; which;what;who)
ke;ce;[Sometimes not translated at all.]
Guyand (ke) ádam e xubi ast.
(It is said that he is a good man.)
Vâjen cûk âdamiy e.

Mardi ke koláh bar saraw bud.
(The man who wore a hat.)
Merdakí kelâce sarekâ be.
kebrit (...matches)
kírbít.
kelid (a key)
acal
kenár (near;close to;side;beside)
var
Kenár e man benewin!
(Sit beside me!)
C³man varekâ↑ ba↑new!
kerm(worm)
kerm
ketáb(book)

ketáb

kewidan/kawidan(1-to pull; draw; extract; 2-weigh 3-tolerate 4-to suffer 5-to smoke)

pegate↑

Az cáh áb kewidan saxt ast.

(Pulling water out of a well is hard.)

Câkâ âv pegate↑ catín e.

Áb az cáh bekew!

(Pull water from the well!)

Câkâ âv pero↑kir!

Áb az cáh nakew!

(Do not pull water from the well!)

Câkâ âv pema↑rokir!

Áb az cáh mikewam.

(I pull water from the well.)

(Az) câkâ âv pega↑tem.

Nemikewam.

(I do not pull/carry, etc)

Pene↑gatem.

Diruz áb az cáh kewidam.

(Yesterday I pulled water from the well.)

Zír câkâ âvem pega↑t.

Diruz áb az cáh nakewidam.

(Yesterday I did not pull water from the well.)

Zír câkâ âvem pene↑gat.

Gári rá bá tanáb bekew!

(Pull the car by the rope!)

Gare↑ lâfñde↑ da↑râkir!

Dandán kewidan xub nist.
(Extracting teeth is not good.)
Dandone↑ pevate↑ xub ní.

Dandán e mará bekaw!
(Pull/extract my tooth!)
Cʰman dandone↑ pe↑vac!

Nakew!
(Do not pull/extract!)
Ma↑vac!
Aknun dandánam rá mikewam.
(I extract my tooth now.)
Alân az cʰman dandon pevajəm.

Nemikewam.
(I don't extract.)
Pene↑vajəm.

Diruz dandánam rá kewidam.
(Yesterday I (had) my tooth pulled.)
Zâr cʰman dandon kərâ pe↑vajim.

Nakewidam.
(I did not pull/extract.)
Pene↑vajim.

Wekar kewidan xub ast.
(It is good to weigh sugar.)
Wakar pedâwte↑ xub e.

Yek kilo wekar baráyam bekew!
(Weigh one kilogram sugar for me!)
Í kilo wakar marâ pe↑dâr!

Nakew!
(Don't weigh!)

Pema↑dâr!

Wekar mikewam.

(I weigh sugar!)

Wakar pedârəm.

Nemikewam.

(I do not weigh.)

Pene↑dârəm.

Diruz wekar kewidam.

(Yesterday I weighed sugar.)

Zír wakarem pedâwt.

Diruz wekar nakewidam.

(Yesterday I did not weigh sugar.)

Zír wakarem pene↑dâwt.; Zír wakar pene↑dâwtem.

Sigár kewidan xub nist.

(It is not good to smoke.;Smoking is not good.)

Sígâr kawte xub ní.

Sigár bekew!

(Smoke a cigaret!)

Sígâr be↑kaw!

Sigár nakew!

(Do not smoke a cigaret!)

Sígâr ma↑kaw!

Sigár mikewam.

(I smoke cigaret.)

Sígâr kawəm.

Sigár nemikewam.

(I do not smoke cigaret.)

Sígâr ne↑kawəm.

Sigár kewidam.
(I smoked a cigaret.)
Sígâr akawím.

Sigár nakewidam.
(I did not smoke a cigaret.)
Sígâr na↑kawím.

Copoq mikewam.
(I smoke a pipe.)
Cumux kawəm.

Do ruz kewid.
(It took/lasted two days.)
Do ruc dakawí.

Dard mikewam.
(I suffer pain.)
Dard bekawəm.; Kawe↑ darâkerəm.

kewmew (raisin)

kíwmiw

kei/key?(when?)

kain?; kaini?

ki? (who?)

kí?

kif (purse;wallet;brieffcase)

kíf

kine(revengefulness; hatred)

kína

kir(penis)

kər

kis (wrinkle;crease)

cílik

kise(a bag)

kísa

kodám?(which?; which one?)

komín?

kohan (old ;ancient)

kana

kohne(old; ragged)

kana

párce ye kohne

(a rag; worn out cloth)

kana pârcá

pirhan e kohne

(an old shirt/dress.)

kana way

kojá?(where?)

kâ?;ko?

Kojá rafti?

(Where did you go?)

Kâ wíya↑bír?

Bábak kojást?

(Where is Babak?)

Babak kâ e?

kolang (pickaxe)

k^əlang

koláh(a hat;cap)

k^əlâ

kolbe (a hut;cottage)

kuma

koloft(thick;coarse)

koloft

kond (blunt;not sharp;slow)

kel;səst

In kárd kond ast.

(This knife is blunt.)

Em caqu kel e.

Máwin kond miravad.
(The car goes slow/slowly.)
Mâwín sǽst wu.

Kond minevisad.
(She writes slowly.)
Sǽst nevíse.
kos (vulva;pussy)
kǽs
Kos midahad.
(She makes love with men.)
Kǽs da.
kot (jacket;coat)
nímtana
kotak (thrashing; beating)
zé

Bacce rá kotak zadan bad ast.
(Beating a child is bad.)
Xrdâna zé bad e.
kowtan(to kill;murder)
kewte↑

Bekow!
(Kill !)
Be↑k³w!

Nakow!
(Don't kill!)
Ma↑k³w!

Már rá mikowam.
(I kill the snake.)
Lanatí↑ k³w³m.

Nemikowam.
(I do not kill.)

Ne↑kʷm.

Diruz már rá kowtam.

(Yesterday I killed the snake.)

Zír lanatí bʰkewtʰm./ Zírem lanatí bʰkewt./ Zír lanatím bʰkewt.

Diruz már rá nakowtam.

(Yesterday I did not kill the snake.)

Zír lanatí ne↑kewtʰm./

ku? (Where is...?)

see "kojá?"

kubidan /kuftan (to pound; bash on; knock; beat; throb; grind)

kuste↑

Gandom kubidan xub ast.

(It is good to pound wheat.)

Gandʰm kuste↑ xub e.

Bekub!

(Pound!; Bash on!)

Be↑ku!

Nakub!

(Don't pound!)

Ma↑ku!

Gandom mikubam.

(I pound the wheat.)

Gandʰm kum.

Nemikubam.

(I don't pound.)

Nu↑kum.

Diruz gandom rá kuftam/kubidam.

(I pounded the wheat yesterday.)

Zír gandʰma kuyím.

Nakuftam / nakubidam.

(I did not pound.)

Na↑kuyím.

kucak (little;small)

ruk

kuce (alley;street)

tanga

Sar e kuce sagi didam.

(I saw a dog at the corner of the street.)

Tanga sarekâ↑m esba↑ bînd./ Tanga sarekâ↑esba↑m bînd./ Tanga sarekâ↑ esba↑ bînd^om.

kucidan(to migrate)

kuc karde↑

Az Irán kucidand.

(They migrated from Iran.)

Îrânekâ-wun kuc bekard.[Theoretically these versions are also correct: Îrânekâ kuc-wun bekard.; Îrânekâ kuc bekardəwun].

kud (manure; fertilizer)

kud

Xák rá kud midaham.

(I put manure /fertilizer in the earth.)

Xâke↑ kud dam.

kudak (infant;child)

xrdân

kuh(mountain)

ku^h

kun (ass;arse;butt;buttock;anus)

kun

kur (blind)

kur

kus (drum)

tab ʔl

kutáh(short;brief)

kutâ

kuwidan(to try; endeavor)

Pesaraw mikuwad pezewk bewavad.

(His son endeavors to become a physician.)

Zuaw kuwew kara duktur bubu.

kuy (quarters; district; place; neighborhood)

malâ[Arabic loanword]

kuze

(jug; clay jar; pitcher)

díza↑

L

lab¹ (lip)

gau;ləv

Lab e bálá

(upper lip)

kafâyna ləv

lab² (close to; at the...)

k^ənâr

Lab e houz

(near /by the pool)l

houz e k^ənâr

lagad (kick;kicking)

pâsdar

Lagad nazan!

(Don't kick!)

Pâsda↑r mażan!

Xar lagad mizanad.

(The donkey kicks.)

Xar pâsdar žane.

laháf (quilted blanket)

lef

lajan(mud;mire)

t^əvəl

Dar lajan foruraft.

(He got stuck in the mud.)

T^əvølekâ ewe↑.

lak (stain; spot; speck)

lak;lakka

lakke (spot; dot;stain)

lakka

lakkeye jouhar

(an ink spot.)

jouhar lakka

lang (lame)

lang

Xaraw lang ast.

(His ass is lame.)

Xarew la↑ng e.

langar(anchor)

langar

Kawti langar andáxt.

(The ship lowered anchor.)

Kawtí langarew ejand.

laqzidan (to glide; to slip; to slide)

bílískiste↑

Páyam laqzid.

(I slipped.)

Pâm bÍlÍskÍst.

larzidan(to shake;shiver;tremble)

larzeste↑

Az sarmá larzidan xub nist.

(Trembling with cold is not good.)

Sardekâ↑ larzeste↑ xub ní.

Belarz!

(Shiver/tremble!)

Be↑arz!

Nalarz!
(Don't shiver/tremble!)
Ma↑larz!

Az sarmá milarzam.
(I shiver with cold.)
Sardekâ↑ larzə↑m.

Nemilarzam
(I do not shiver/tremble.)
Ne↑larzəm

Diruz az sarmá larzidam.
(I trembled with cold yesterday.)
Zír sardekâ↑ alarzím.

Nalarzidam.
(I did not tremble.)
Na↑larzím.
lase (gum, gingiva)
nâ

Az laseaw xun miáyad.
(His gums bleed.)
Ca nakâ↑ xun â.
lawkar (army;troops)
lawkar
laxte (a clot)
laxta
lá (layer;stratum)
lâ
láf (exaggeration;bragging)
Láf nazan!
(Don't brag!)
Taríf ma↑da!
Lákpowt(turtle; tortoise)

--

lál (mute)

lâl

láláyí (lullaby)

lâlâyí

Láláyí mixánad.

(She is singing lullaby.)

Lâlâyí xâne.

lâne (nest;den;lair)

lâna

Lâne ye kabutar

(pigeon-hole; pigeon nest)

Kaftere↑ lâna↑

lâqar (thin; scrawny)

lâqar; zayf [Arabic loanword]

lâs (flirtation)

lâs

lâsîdan (to flirt.;fool around)

[lâsede↑]

Bâ doxtare milâsad/lâs mizanad

(He flirts with the girl.)

Kîlana lâs zana.

lebâs/jâme(garment;clothes.)

paltâr; paltâre (clothing in general);

libâs [Arabic loanword]

legâm (bridle)

lajâm

leng (thigh; lower limb)

leng

lenge(one of a pair;mate)lenga↑

lenga↑; lâxa↑

Dar e do-lenge

(a two-leaflet door)

De-lâxa↑- bar

do lenge bâr.

(two bales)
de lenga↑ bâr

yek lenge juráb
(one of a pair of socks)
Í lenga↑ gura↑y
limu (lemon;lime)
límbu

limu wirin
(sweet lemon; lime)
wíra↑ límbu↑

limu torw
(sour lemon)
t³rwa↑ límbu↑
lisidan (to lick)
âlewte↑

Angabin lisidan xub ast.
(Licking honey is good.)
Asal âlewte↑ xub e.

Belis!
(Lick!)
Bí↑lís!

Nalis!
(Don't lick!)
Ma↑lís!

Milisam.
(I lick.)
âlus³m.

Nemilisam.
(I don't lick.)

âne↑lus^əm.

Diruz angabin lisidam.

(I licked honey yesterday.)

Zír (az) asalem belewt/[asal be↑lewtəm].

Nalisidam.

(I did not lick.)

málewtəm.

Lisid.

(He licked.)

belewt

liz (slippery)

lísk

In zamin liz ast.

(This ground/floor is slippery.)

Em zimín lísk e.

long (loincloth)

lung

loqat/ see "váže" (word)

loqme (a morsel; a bite)

loqma

loxt (nude;naked;bare)

lut

Loxt wo!

(Strip your clothes.)

Lu↑t âbew!

Lubiyá (beans)

lubiyá

luc (squinting;cross-eyed)

luc

lule (pipe;tube)

lula

lule ye ceráq

(a lamp)
cerâ lâlâ↑
lus (pampered ;insipid)
lus

M

mabádá!
(Beware!)
Ma↑kara!
magar (it seems as though; as if;though)
[maga/mage/]magar
magas (housefly
ank
magas e xánegi
(house-fly)
kura-muz
makidan (to suck)
lewte↑[this word is truly "to lick", to suck ought to be "makke↑"]
Pestán e mádar rá makidan xub ast.
(Sucking one's mother's breast is good.)
Nana sína lewte↑ xub e.

Sine ye/pestán e mádarat rá bemak!
(Suck your mother's breast!)
Wtə nana sína↑ bílís/[bímík]!

Namak!
(Don't lick!)
Ma↑lís!/[ma↑mík!]

Aknun pestán e mádaram rá mimakam.
(Now I suck my mother's breast.)
Alân az cʰman nana sína lísʰm/[makkəm].

Nemimakam.
(I don't suck.)

Ne↑lísʔm./[Ne↑makkəm.]

Diruz pestán e mádarām rá makidam.

(I sucked my mother's breast yesterday.)

Zír (az) cʔman nana sína alísím/ [amakkím].

Namakidam.

(I did not suck.)

Na↑lísím./[na↑makkím]

Malax(locust; grasshopper)

cakurd

name (youthful breast;boobs;bosom; or children's language.)

sína

man (I)

az; man (see the text)

mang (giddy;dizzy)

gíj

mani (semen;sperm)

maní

Maniyaw ámad.

(He ejaculated.)

Maníw bâma.

manzel (home;house)

ka

maqáze (shop)

dukân

maqz (brain;pulp)

maqz

maqz e gerdu

(walnut pulp)

yuza lecí

maraz (disease;illness)

maraz

mard (man)

merd;merdak

mardom (people)

mardum

marg(death)

marg

marjomak(lentil)

marju↑

marz (boundary; limit)

marz

masjed see "mazget" (mosque)

macet

mast (drunk)

mast

Mast wode.

(He is drunk.)

Mast bíya.

Masxare (funny;fun)

masxara

Masasxare nakon!

(Don't make fun of ...!;Don't be funny!)

Masxara ma↑ka!

maze / **mazze** (taste)

maza

mazget / **masjed** (mosque)

macet

má (we)

ama; cama (our) see the text

mác (a kiss)see"buse", "busidan"

mác

mádar (mother)

nana

mádar bozorg

(grand-mother)

mama

mádde (female)

mua; mâca

máh (month;moon)

munk(moon);mâ (month)

máhi (fish)

mâhí

máhice (muscle)

mâyíce↑

mál (wealth;property;riches)

mâl

mál (quadruped; draft-animal)

mâl

In ráh málro ast.

(This road is meant for draft-animals.)

Em mâla-râ e.

mâlidan /mowtan (to rub; polish)

mâleste↑(rub/polish)

Sib rá bemál!

(Rub/polish the apple by rubbing!)

Sefe↑ be↑mâl!

Namál!

(Don't rub/polish!)

Ma↑mâl!

Mimálam.

(I rub/polish.)

Mâle↑m.

Nemimálam.

(I don't rub/polish.)

Ne↑mâlem.

Málidam.

(I rubbed/polished.)

Amâlím.

Namálidam.

(I did not rub/polish.)

Na↑málím.

Víliye↑ (to massage; to rub.)

Powt rá málidan xub ast.

(It is good to massage one's back.)

Kulunje↑ víliye↑ xub e.

Powt e mará bemál!

(Rub/massage my back!)

C°man kulunje↑ bí↑vlín!

Namál!

(Don't rub!)

Ma↑vlín!

Aknun powt e to rá mimálam.

(Now I rub your back!)

Alân (az) wtə kulunje↑ vílínəm.

Nemimálam.

(I don't rub/massage.)

Na↑vlínəm.

Diruz powt e torá málidam.

(Yesterday I rubbed your back.)

Zír (az) wtə kulunje↑ avlíní↑.

Namálidam.

(I did not rub/massage.)

Na↑vlíní.

Namad bemál!

(Rub the felt!)

Namade bí↑vlín.

Namad namál!

(Don't rub the felt!)

Namade na↑vlín.

mámá (midwife)

mâmâ

mánand (like;as;similar)

--

Mánand e pedaraw ast.

(He is like his father.)

Ce dada âwu↑*

[*take after; literally "He has gone to his father"]]

mándan(to stay;remain)

vendarde↑ (see "istádan")

Dar já mándan bad ast.

(It is bad to stay in one place.)

Yâda↑ vendarde↑ bad e.

Dar já bemán!

(Stay in your place!;Remain in your place!)

Yâda↑ be↑vandır.

Namán!

(Don't stay!)

Ma↑vandır.

Mimánam.

(I stay /remain.)

Venderəm.

Nemimánam.

(I don't stay.)

Ne↑venderəm.

Diruz dar já mándam.

(I stayed at my place yesterday.)

Zír (az) yâda↑ bevenda↑rdím.

Namándam.

(I did not stay.)

Ne↑vendardím.

már (snake ;serpent)

lanatí↑

máse (sand)

fuw

mást(yoghurt)

mâst

máw(mung)

--

máye (rennin; enzyme)

mâya

máye ye panir

(rennin; cheese enzyme)

paníre↑ mâya.

maze(muscle)

see "máhice"

mázu¹ =**maze** (muscle; myo-,)

see "máhice"

mázu² (gall nut)

--

medád(pencil)

midâd

meh/miq (fog;mist;haze)

mí

mehmán(guest;company)

mehmun

mehmáni (party;get-together)

mehmuní

mehr /mehriye (1- marriage-portion,)

mehr

mehrabán(kind;loving;gentle)

me^hrabun

meigu (shrimp)

cakurda↑

mes(copper; copperware)

məs

mesgar(coppersmith)
 mesgar
mey/mei(wine)
 warâb
meydân; meidân(field;course)
 maidân
mihan(motherland;homeland)
 meyhan
mil/mile(rod;bar;rod;stick)
 mîl
mive (fruit)
 mívâ
miw (ewe)
 pas
mix (nail, as on a wall)
 mex
miyân (middle; in; inside; waist)
 vasat [Arabic loanword]
miz (table; desk)
 míz
moc (wrist; ankle)
 moc e dast (wrist)
 dase↑ gardan
 pâ cək (ankle)
moft (for free;free of charge)
 moft
mohr (stamp;seal)
 me^hr
 Mohr bezan!
 (Stamp!; Put a seal on sth!)
 Me^hr bzan!
mohre (bead; nut, as of a screw;vertebrum)
 merâ↑
 Mohre ye kamar
 (lumbar vertebra)
 kamar e↑ asta↑

mohre ye tasbih
(the bead of a rosary)
tasbí↑ me^hra↑
morád (an ideal;goal;wish)
matlab [Arabic loanword]

Be morádat residi.
(You achieved your. goal.)
Wtə matlab berasest.
mordan (to die)
marde↑

Bemir!(Die!)
Be↑mer!

Namir!
(Don't die!)
Ma↑mer!

Mimiram.
(I die.)
Mer^om.

Nemimiram.
(I don't die.)
Ne↑mer^om.

Mordam.
(I died .)
Bema↑rdím.

Namordam.
(I didn't die.)
Ne↑mardím.

Mord.
(He/she/it died.)

Be↑mart.

Morde.

(dead)

marda↑

morq (hen;bird)

kark

morqábi(a duck)

merqâbí

mou (grape-vine)

raz; raś

mowt¹ (box;boxing)

məwt

mowt² (a handful; a fistful)

məwt

Yek mowt berenj.

(a handful of rice.)

Í məwt bərs

mozd (wage;salary;reward)

m^ozd

moźde (glad tidings; good news)

müwlâx

Moźde dád.

(He gave (him,etc) the good news.)

Müwlâx bdâ.

mu (hair)

mu

mum (wax)

mum

murce (ant)

murjâna

muw (mouse;rat)

muw

N

nafas/dam (breath; respiration)

nafas

Nafas mikewad.

(He/she/it breathes.)

Nafas kawé.

naft (kerosene; petroleum; oil)

naft

nam (moisture; dampness)mnöm

nam

namad (a felt)

nemad

namak (salt)

nəme↑k

namáyew (a show; demonstration)

nemâyew

Namáyew midahad.

(He plays in a show.)

Nemâyew da.

namáz (prayer)

nemâz

Namáz mixánad.

(He prays.; She says her grace.)

Nemâz xâne.

naqqâw/ see "negárgar"

(painter)

naqqâw

nar (male)

ner; vwan(oxen)

nardebám (ladder)

sər^ədí↑n

nariyán (stallion)

yabu↑

narm (soft; smooth; mild)

narm

laháf e narm.

(a soft quilt)

narme lef

nasim (breeze)

nasím

nave (grandchild)

nava

nawt (oozing)

Áb az injá nawt mikonad.

(Water is oozing from here.)

Âv ua nam žana.

nax (thread)

rís; na

nazd (near; close to) see "piw"

nezík; náyâr; var

nazdik (close to; near)

nezík; náyâr; var

nábud (destroyed; ruined)

nâbud

nácár (obliged to)

nâcâr

nácári (lack of choice)

Nâcârí

nádán (ignorant; stupid; unwise)

nâdân

náf (umbilicus; navel)

nâfa

nágahán (all of a sudden; suddenly)

nâg^ohân

Nágahán istád.

(All of a sudden he stood up.)

Nâg^ohân bays.

nágozir (having no choice)

nâcâ↑r

nále (moan; groan; moaning; groaning)

nâla

nálidan (to moan; to groan)

Minálad.

(He moans.)

nâla kare↑

nám (name)

nâm

náme (a note; letter)

nâma; kâqaz

Be pesaraw nâme dád.

(He sent a letter to his son.)

Wtan zuarâw nâma âdâ.

námidan (to name; designate)[see “nehádan”]

nán (bread)

nân

nánvá(baker)

nânavâ

nápák (dirty)

nâpák

nátani (step-...)

âgâ-, [Compare with Persian "Ougeyi"]

barádar e nâtani

(step-brother)

âgâ-b³râ

xáhar e nâtani

(step-sister)

âgâ xâla

náv (ship; fleet; ocean-liner)

nâv

návdán (gutter)

nâvaju↑l

náwtá (fasting, NPO)

--

náxon(finger-, or toe-nail)

mange

náy (trachea)

see "lule"

názok (thin; frail;narrow)

nâzək

nebard (battle;campaign)

jang

nefrin (curse)

nefrín

negaristan (to watch; look)

díyawte↑

Gol negaristan xub ast.

(It is good to look at flowers.)

Vəle díyawte↑ xub e.

Benegar!

(Watch!;Look !)

Dí↑yas!

Nanegar!

(Do not watch!; Do not look!)

Díya↑mas!

Gol minegaram.

(I look /watch flowers.)

Vəle díyas³m.

Neminegaram.

(I do not look /watch.)

díní↑yas³m.

Diruz gol negaristam.

(Yesterday I watched flowers.)

Zír (az) vəle díyarasím.

Nanegaristam.

(I did not look /watch.)

díyana↑rasím.

negáh (look;looking; watching;glance)

díyawte↑

In rá negáhdár!

(Hold this!)

E↑ma qa↑mba.

Negár (portrait;picture;painting; sweetheart)

--

negáwtan (to write;draw)(see "nevewtan").

nehádan /hewtan(to put; set; lay;place)

nue↑

Gol rá ruye miz nehádan xub ast.

(It is good to put flowers on the table.)

Vəl míze sarekâ↑ nue↑ xu↑b e.

Bene! (put!;Set!)

B³na!

Gol rá bene bar ru ye miz!

Vəle b³na míze↑ sa↑rekâ!

Nane!

(Do not put/set!)

Ma↑ne!

Aknun gol rá ruye miz mineham.

(Now I put/set. the flower on the table.)

Alân (az) vəl³ nam míze↑ sarekâ↑.

Nemineham.

(I do not put/set.)

Ne↑nam.

Diruz gol rá ruye miz nehádam.

(Yesterday I put the flower on the table.)

Zír (az) vəl³m b³nâ↑ míze↑ sa↑rekâ.

Nanehádam.

(I did not put.)

Ne↑nâ.

nehál (sapling)

--

nehán/penhán (hidden;concealed) (see “penhán”; “nehoftan”)

Máh powt e /zir e abr nehán wod.

(The moon hid behind the clouds.)

Munk x^ore↑ pewte↑kâ nýân âbíya.

nehoftan (to hide) see”penhán” “puwándan”.

nýân kare↑

Pulam rá dar jibam minehonbam/nehán mikonam.

(I hide my money in my pocket.)

Pule c^oman jífe↑kâ nýân âkar^om.

neváxtan/ naváxtan (to play a musical instrument;to strike)

see”zadan”

Nei minavázam.

(I play flute.)

Lala žanam.

nevewtan (to write)

nevewte↑

Benevis!

(Write!)

Bí↑nívís!

Nanevis!

(Do not write!)

Ma↑nívís!

Minevisam.

(I write.)

Nívís^om /anívís^om

Neminevisam.

(I do not write.)

Nanívísəm.

Diruz ketáb newewtam.
(Yesterday I wrote a book.)
Zír (az) ketâbem be↑newewt./ Zír (az) ketâb be↑newewt^om.
newastan (sit down; sit; be sitting)
newte↑

Dar xâne newastan xub nist.
(It is bad to stay at home.)
Kakâ newte↑ xub ní.

Benewin!
(Sit down!)
Ba↑new!

Nanewin!
(Don't sit down!)
Ma↑new!

Minewinam
(I sit down.)
N^owə↑m.

Neminewinam
(I do not sit down.)
Na↑n^owəm.

Morq sar e deraxt minewinad.
(The bird roosts/alights on the tree.)
Kark dâre↑ sare↑kâ newe.

Savár e xar miwavam.
(I ride the donkey.)
Az xare↑ dane↑wom.[I sit down on the donkey.]

Diruz dar xâne newastam.
(I sat in the home yesterday. I stayed at home yesterday.)
Zír az kakâ bane↑wtím.

Nanewastam.
(I did not sit.)
Na↑newtím.

Newast.
(He sat down.)
Bəne↑wt; bane↑wt.
newán(1-demonstration; show; showing 2-sign 3-medal)
Be man newán bede!
(Show me!)
Man newân bda!/ Man newon bda!
newándan (to make sit down;to implant;to plant etc)
newâneste↑

Bacce rá newándan xub ast.
(Babysitting is good.)
Xrdâna newâneste↑ xub e.

Bacce rá benewán!
(Make the child sit!)
Xrdâna banewân!

Nanewán!
(Do not make sit!)
Ma↑newân!

Bacce rá minewánam.
(I make the child sit.; I babysit.)
Xrdâna n^owân^om.

Neminewánam.
(I do not make sit.)
Na↑nwân^om.

Diruz bacce rá newándam.
(Yesterday I made the child sit.)

Zír (az) xrdânam banewâne↑st./ Zír (az) xrdâna banewâne↑stəm.

Nanewándam.

(I did not make sit.)

Na↑newânest³m.

newib(downslope;downhill;downgrade)

see “zír”, “páyin”,”forud”

sarpera↑

ney/nei(reed;pipe;flute;cane)

lala

Cupán ney mizanad.

(The shepherd plays flute.)

Wona↑ lala↑ zana.

neyze/neize(spear)

níza

nezád (race,as white,yellow)

nízât

Nezád e siyáh.

(black race)

síyâ nízât

nik (good;fine)

xub;cok

nil (indigo)

níl

nilgun (indigo-blue)

nílí

nim (one half)

ním;ípâra

niru (power;strength)see”zur”

zur

niw (sting;bite;fang)

níw

Niwaw zad.

(It stung him.)

Níwew bza↑.

niyáz (need)

níyâz

niz (also;too)

-ím(= ham)

U niz ámad.

(He came too.)

A↑yím boma↑.

Sib va xiyár niz bexar!

(Buy apples and cucumbers too!)

Se↑f u xírekâ-yím ba!

nomudan/nemudan(to show) see “newán”

Roxat rá be man benomá!

(Show me your face!)

Wtə díme man newo↑n âda.

noqte (spot;dot;period)

nəqat.

notfe (semen;seed)

nutfa

nou (new)

tâza

Kafw e nou.

(New shoes.)

Tâza↑ dbandí↑

nouk/nok (1-beak;bill 2-top;peak; summit)

sar

Nok e qâz.

(Beak of a goose.)

qâze↑ tek.

Nok e kuh.

(The peak of a mountain.)

Ku sa↑r

Nouruz (New Year's Day)

Nouru↑z
nouzád (newborn baby)
tâze↑ xrdâna.

Nouzádaw pesar ast.
(His/her newborn is a boy.)
Tâze↑ xrdâ↑new zua e.
noxod(pea)
nexe.↑
noxost (first)
aŵŵa↑l [Arabic loanword];
nur (light; luminescence)
nur; ruwnâyí
Injá nur nadárad.
(Here is no light.)
Emj³gâ ruwnâyí ne↑dâre.

O

oftádan/ kaftan (to fall down/off)
egneste↑
Oftádan bimgin ast.
(Falling down is dangerous.)
Egneste↑ xtar dâre.

Az bolandi biyoft pâyin!
(Fall down!)
Kafâkâ e↑gen jír.

Biyoft!
(Fall!/Fall down!)
E↑gen!

Nayoft!
(Don't fall!)
Ema↑gen!

Az bolandi miyoftam.
(I fall down from a high place.)
B^olande↑ jígâkâ e↑g^an^am.

Nemiyoftam.
(I don't fall down.)
Ema↑g^an^am.

Diruz az bolandi oftâdam.
(I fell off a high place yesterday.)
Zír b^olande jígâkâ egne↑stím.

To oftâdi.
(You fell./singular)
Egne↑stír.

Nayoftâdam.
(I did not fall down.)
Ene↑gnestím.

Barg az deraxt oftâd.
(The leaf fell from the tree.)
Líf dâre↑kâ egne↑st.
olâq(donkey)
xar
omid (hope)
ummíd
omidvár(hopeful; wishful; expecting)
Omidvár ast.
(He is hopeful.)
Umídvâ↑r e.

Omidváram biyáyad.
(I am hopeful that he comes.; I hope he comes..)
Umídvâ↑r ^am bâ.
ordak (duck)
urdak

ostád (master-...;master craftsman)

ustâ

Ostád bannâ.

(a mason)

Ustâ bannâ.

ostoxán (bone)

asta↑

otâq (room)

ka; otâq

otu (flat-iron; pressing-iron)

utí

P

pahlaván (hero;champion)

pa^hlavâ↑n

pahlu (side; flank)

palu

pahn (broad;wide;widespread)

vewâ

In miz pahn ast.

(This table is wide.)

Em míz v^awâ e.

Pahn kardan (to spread;extend)

vewâ karde↑

Xamir rá pahn mikonam.

(I spreaded the dough.)

X^amíre↑ vewâ âkar^am.

pahná (width)

vewayí

palang (leopard)

palang

Palásidan (to fade;wither)

Gol paláside ast.

(The flower is withered.)

Vəl paźmurda e.

panáh (refuge; shelter)

panâ

Panáh bar xodá!

(I seek refuge in God!)

Panâ bar x^odâ!

Be downmanw panáh bord.

(He sought shelter/refuge by his foe.)

Wtan downma↑new panâ↑ bebard.

pand (advice; counsel)

nasí^ha↑t. [Arabic loanword]

panir(cheese)

pendí↑l

panje(claw;paw)

panja↑

panjwanbe(Thursday)

panwamba↑

par (feather)

par;mu

Par e morq rá bekan!

(Pluck the hen's feathers!)

Karge pare↑/muy^e be↑kan!

parande (bird)

paranda↑

parastidan (to worship)

paraste↑

Xodá rá parastidan xub ast.

(It is good to worship God.)

X^odâ paraste↑ xub e.

Beparast!

(Worship!)

Be↑parast!

Naparast!
(Do not worship!)
Ma↑parast!

Miparastam.
(I worship.)
Parastə↑m.

Nemiparastam.
(I do not worship.)
Ne↑parast³m.

Xodá rá parastidam.
(I worshipped God.)
X²dâ↑m be↑parast./ X²dâ be↑parastəm.

Naparastidam.
(I did not worship.)
Ma↑parastəm

parcam
(flag;standard;banner;pennant)
parcam

parcin (fence)
parcín

pardáxtan (1-to pay back 2-to polish 3-to begin doing sth.;get busy with sth)
Diruz 10 Tumán be Âriyá pardáxtam.
(I paid 10 Tumans to Ariya yesterday.)
Zír da t³man Âriyâ-e âda↑m.

In sini rá bepardáz!
(Polish this tray!)
Em síní tamíz â↑ka!
parde(curtain;veil)
parda↑
pari
(a fairy)

parí
paridan (to fly;leap;jump) see "jastan"
[par gere]
Bepar!
(Fly!)
Pa↑r víge↑!

Napar!
(Don't fly!)
Pa↑r ma↑ge!

Aknun miparam.
(I fly now.)
Alân (az) par ger^om.

Nemiparam.
(I don't fly.)
Par ne↑ger^om.

Diruz paridam.
(Yesterday I flew.)
Zír (az) pa↑rem bega↑t.

Naparidam.
(I did not fly.)
Parem ne↑gat.

Diruz morq parid.
(Yesterday the bird flew.)
Zír karg pa↑rew begat.

Diruz morq naparid.
(Yesterday the bird did not fly.)
Zír karg pa↑rew ne↑gat.

Diruz havápeimá parid.
(Yesterday the plane flew.)

Zír havâpeimâ pa↑rew bega↑t.

Rang az roxaw parid.

(She became pale.)

Rang ce dímekâ bepare↑st.; Rang ce dímekâ ra↑dd âbe.

pariwán (anxious; upset)

pariwo↑n

part (fallen; falling; distracted)

part; see "oftádan"

Az divár part wod.

(He fell off the wall.)

Dívar↑kâ part bebe.

partáb (throw; toss) see "afkandan; andáxtan; part"

parváz (flight; flying) see "paridan"

Morq parváz mikonad.

(The bird flies.)

Karke↑ par zana.

Morq parváz kard.

(The bird flew.)

Karke↑ par b^ogat.

pas (1-back; re-, ; after; behind; 2-then)

pas

pe↑wda (after)

pewtekâ (behind)

Pas bede!

(Give back! Return it!)

Pas â↑da!

pasandidan (to prefer; like better)

pasandeste↑

In yeki rá mipasandam

(I prefer/like this one better.)

Em ígla pasand^om.

Nemipasandam.

(I do not prefer.)
Ne↑pasand³m.

Diruz in yeki rá pasandidam.
(Yesterday I liked this one better.)
Zír (az) em íglam bepasande↑st³m.
pasin (afternoon;pm)
badaz-zo↑r
pastá (turn,)
nuba↑[Arabic loanword]

Pastáye man ast.
(It is my turn.)
C³man nuba↑ e.
patu(blanket)
patu
patyáre (shrew; bad woman)
patyâra
pawe (mosquito;gnat)
muca↑k
pawimán (regretful; rueful)
pewmân

Pawimán wodam.
(I regret it.)
Pewmân âbím.
pawiz (worthless thing; penny; farthing)
yahazânâr
pawm (wool)
pawm
pawmi (woolen)
pawmí
nimtane ye pawmi.
(a woolen jacket)
wka; pawmí nímtana
paxw (spread;scattered) see “páwidan”
pewaneste↑

Dáne ruye zamin paxw wod.
(The seeds were scattered on the floor.)
Tum /dâna zamínekâ pewani↑st.

payám(message)

peiqâm

paziráyi (reception; banquet)

Az má paziráyi kardand.

(They received us warmly.)

Camakâw pazíráyí b^oka↑rd.

pá (foot;leg)

pâ ;leng

páce (leg)

pâca↑

pádewáh (monarch; king)

pâdwâ

pák (clean)

pâk

pálán (saddle; pack-saddle)

pâlân

páliz (vegetable patch)

--

párce (cloth; fabric)

pârce

páre (torn; broken) see “daridan”

pâra

kâqaz rá páre mikonam.

(I tear up the paper.)

Kâqaze↑ pâra (a)kar^om.

pársál (last year)

pársâl

pásox (answer; response)

javáb[Arabic loanword.]

páwidan¹ (to sprinkle; scatter; spread; sow as seeds)See "rixtan"

pewande↑

Áb bepáw!

(Sprinkle water!)

Áv pe↑wan!

Áb napáw!

(Do not sprinkle water!)

Áv pema↑wan!

Áb mipáwam.

(I sprinkle water.)

Áv pewanə↑m.

Áb nemipáwam.

(I do not sprinkle water.)

Áv pene↑wanəm.

Diruz áb páwidam.

(Yesterday I sprinkled wáter.)

(Az) zír â↑vem pewa↑nd.

Áb napáwidam.

(I did not sprinkle water.)

Az zír âvem pene↑wand.

Gandom bepáw!

(Sow wheat!)

Gand³me pe↑wan!

Gandom mipáwam.

(I sow wheat.)

Gand³ma pewanə↑m.

Gandom páwidam.

(I sowed wheat.)

Gand³m³m pewand.

Napáwidam.

(I did not sow.)

Pene↑wand³m.

páwne (heel;pivot)

páwna

páyán (the end; finish)

âxar ; tamân[Arabic loanwords]

Páyán e kár ast.

(It is the end of the work.)

Âxar e kêr e.

páye (leg of a table ; post; column)

pâya

Pâye ye miz.

(The leg of a table.)

míze↑ pâya.

páyidan (to watch; take care; be careful) see "negaristan"

dawte↑; caw dawte↑

Bacce rá páyidan xub ast.

(It is good to watch a child.)

Xrdâna caw dawte↑ xu↑b e.

Beppá!

(Watch out!)

Caw be↑dâr!

Nappá!

(Do not watch out!)

Caw ma↑dâr!

Mipáyam.

(I watch. I take care.)

Ca↑w dâr³m.

Nemipáyam.

(I do not take care of)

Ca↑w ne↑dâr³m.

Diruz bacce rá páyidam.
(Yesterday I looked after the child.)
Zír (az) xrdâna ca↑w³m bedâ↑wt.

Diruz bacce rá napáyidam.
(I did not watch the child yesterday)
Zír (az) xrdâna ca↑w³m ne↑dâwt.
páyin (down;below;off) see “forud”
jír; ej

Biyá páyin!
(Come down!)
Be jír!; e↑jo!
páyiz (fall;autumn)
paiz
pedar (father)
dada
pedar bozorg (grandfather)
bâbâ
pedari (paternal)
Xáne ye pedari.
(Paternal house.)
Dada↑ ka; kaʸ³ dada.
pehen (dung; manure)
səl (for cow' and horse's dung)
payn(for sheep)
pei (1-foot; 2-foundation 3-after; following) see”pas”,”donbál”
pâ; leng
see „bon“(2)
see”pas”,”donbál”(3)
pei bordan (to find out;get to understand)
fameste↑

Be rázaw pei bordam.
(I found out his secret.)
Ca serram befame↑st.
peidá (evident; clear; open; revealed)

peidá kardan= jostan= yáftan (to find; find out)

Máh peidá wod.

(The moon became visible.)

Munk paidâ be.

Ketáb rá peidá kardan./jostam.

(I found the book.)

Kitâbam paidâ beka↑rd.

peik (messenger;mail;post)

pust

peimán (contract; agreement;pact)

qarâr; ahd[Arabic loanwords]

Peimánaw rá wekast.

(He went back on his word.)

Wtan a↑hdew bcâk²ne↑st.

peimudan (to travel; cover a distance; measure; consume, etc)

Ráhpeimáyí mikonam.

(I go walking.)

Râ-peimâyí karəm.

peiqám (message)

payâm

peivand (graft; connection)

paivan^d

Gilás rá peivand mizanam.

(I graft the cherry tree.)

Gílíyâs° paivan^d žanəm.

pelk (eyelid)

--

pelle(a stair; step)

pílakân

penhán(hidden; concealed) see “nehoftan”, ”puwándan”, "nehán"

níyân

Pulam rá penhán kardan.

(I hid my money.)

Pu↑lem níyân â↑kard.

pesar (boy;lad;son)

zua

pestán(breast;bosom)

sína (women and girls);

guân (udder; for cows; sheep)

pestán e sag

(dog's breasts)

esba-e pestân

pezewk (physician,doctor)

duktur; hakím

peźmorde/paźmorde (withered; depressed)

see “paláside”

Gol paźmorde ast.

(The flower is withered.)

Vəl cılıkísta↑ e.

afsorde

(sad; depressed)

zra gate

pic (a screw;turn;curve)

píc

Ráh pic-o-xam dárád.

Râ cap-e-ce↑sk e.

Muye doxtar pic dárád.

(The girl's hair is curly/wavy.)

Kíla mu↑ cíncín e.

picidan (1-to wrap; 2-to twist (vt/vi);3-to turn;swing 4-to echo)

[pepíce↑]

Nán rá dar dastmál bepíc!

(Wrap the bread in a cloth!)

Nâne↑ dasamale↑ká da↑bend/pe↑píc!

Tutun rá dar káqaz bepic!
(Roll the tobacco in paper!)
Tutune↑ kâqaze↑kâ pe↑píc!

Napic!
(Do not wrap!)
Pema↑píc!

Tutun rá dar káqaz mipicam.
(I roll/wrap the tobacco in paper.)
Tutune↑ kâqaze↑kâ pepícə↑m.

Nemipicam.
(I do not wrap.)
Pema↑píc³m.

Diruz ketáb rá dar káqaz picidam.
(Yesterday I wrapped/covered the book in paper.)
Zír (az) kitâbe↑ kâqaze↑kâ pepí↑t³m.

Napicidam.
(I did not wrap.)
Pene↑pít³m.

Bábak tutun rá dar káqaz picid.
(Babak rolled/wrapped tobacco in paper.)
Bâbak tutune↑ kâqaze↑kâ perapící.;/Bâbak tutune↑ kâqaze↑kaw pepí↑t.
pih (fat;grease;tallow)
pí
pir (old)
pír
piráhan/pirhan (shirt;dress)
wai
pirámun (around; periphery)
dour;doura
pirársál / piyársál
(the year before last.)

píyársâl

piremard

(an old man)

pírame↑rd

pirezan(old woman;hag)

píražen

pis (mottled;vitiliginous) see"lak"

piw (front;forward)

níyâr (cf. near)

piw (past; last)

a (=án)

piwámad (event)

píwâmad

piwáni (forehead)

--

piwbini (foretelling; prediction)

piwbíní

piwe (job;profession)

woql [Arabic loanword]

piwvâ (leader)

--

piyáde (on foot; foot-traveler; passenger)

píyâda↑

Piyáde wo!

(Come down!; Dismount!)

E↑jo.

Piyáde miravam.

(I go on foot.)

Píyâda wom.

piyáz(onion)

píyâz

pol (bridge)

pard

polo (rice; pilaf)

pªlâ

por (full)

pur; pər

porsew (question)

see "porsidan"

porsidan(to ask)

daparseste↑

Az Susan bepors!

(Ask Susan!)

Susane↑kâ da↑pars!

Napors!

(Don't ask!)

Dama↑pars!

Aknun az Áriyá miporsam.

(I ask Ariya now.)

Alân (az) Âriyâ-e↑kâ daparsəm.

Nemiporsam.

(I don't ask.)

Dana↑parsəm.

Diruz az Susan porsidam.

(Yesterday I asked Susan.)

Zír (az) Susane↑kâ daparse↑stím.

Naporsidam.

(I did not ask.)

Dana↑parsestím.

porxor (gluttonous)

pərha↑r

potk

(hammer; sledge-hammer)

kífna↑

powt (1-a back, eg back of human torso 2-back; behind)

pewt

powt e divár
(behind the wall)
díváre↑ pewt

powte-bám
(roof)
bâne↑ pewt; bâne↑-sar

powt (back of the human body)
kulunj

powt e sar
(behind; following)
dümda; dünda
powt e bâm (the roof)
bâne↑ pewt; bâne↑-sar
powti (support;protection)
powtebâne

Az man powti kard.
(He supported me.)
Powtebâne c³man bebe.
poxtan (to cook; to bake)(see sáxtan; kardan)
pate↑
Nán poxtan xub ast.
(Cooking bread is good.)
Nân pate xub e.

Bepaz!
(Cook !)
Be↑pec!

Napaz!
(Do not cook!)\
Ma↑pec!

Nán mipazam.
(I cook bread.)
Nân pe↑j³m.

Nemipazam.
(I do not cook.)
Ne↑pe↑j³m.

Diruz nán poxtam.
(Yesterday I cooked bread.)
Zír (az) nân apejí↑m./[nânəm apejí↑.]

Napoxtam.
(I did not cook.)
Ne↑pejím.

Poxte
(cooked)
pejísta
puc (idle;nonsense)
puc
puk (without pulp; empty)
puc

In gerdu puk ast.
(This walnut has no pulp.)
Em yuz puc e.
pul (money)
pul
puldár (wealthy)
puldâr
pusidan(to decay;wear away; corrode)
[puseste↑]
In párce puside.
(This cloth/fabric is worn-out.)
Em párca pusta↑ bu.

Bepus!
(Wear away!vi)
Pusta↑ be↑baw!
puse:(corroded; worn away)
pusta↑/[pus^əta↑]
pust (skin;rind;crust)
pust
puwidan (to wear; put on)
dakarde↑

Pirhan bepuw!
(Put on a shirt!)
Way da↑ka!

Pirhan napuw!
(Don't put on a shirt!)
Way dama↑ka!

Aknun pirhan mipuwam.
(I wear a shirt now.)
Alân (az) way dakar^əm.

Nemipuwam.
(I don't wear.)
Dane↑kar^əm.

Diruz pirhan puwidam.
(I put on./ I wore a shirt/dress yesterday.)
Zír (az) wa↑yəm dakard./[way dakard^əm.]

Napuwidam.
(I did wear/put on.)
Dana↑kard^əm.
puze (muzzle)

--

puzew (apology; beg pardon)
mazerat [Arabic loanword]

Az womá puzew mixáham.
(Pardon me!)
W³ma↑kâ mazera↑t pire↑m.

Q

qad / qadd (size;height;tall;stature)

qad

qafas(cage.)

qafas

qalam (pen, for writing)

q³lam

qalat (wrong;mistake;error)

qalat

Qalat kard!

(He was very foolish to do that!;Damned wrong!)

Qala↑tew bekard!/[qalat bekardew!]

qaliz/mawt (thick; strong; concentrated)

qalíz

qam (sorrow; grief)

qam

Qam naxor!

(Don't be sad!)

Qam ma↑

qand (sugar cube)

qan^d

qandán (sugar-basin)

qandân/[qando↑n]

qarq (drowned)

qarq

Qarq wod.

(He drowned .)

Qarq bebe.

qarz /vám(loan;borrowed)

qarz [Arabic loanword]

Az Bábak ketáb qarz kardam.
(I borrowed a book from Babak.)
Babake↑kâm kitâb qarz karda↑.
qaw(faint;fainting)
Qaw kard.
(She fainted.)
[Qawew bekard.]
qawang (pretty)
qawang
Arus/Bayug qawang ast.
(The bride is beautiful.)
Vau qawang e.

In gol qawang ast.
(This flower is beautiful.)
Em vâl qawang e.
qáb (a frame)
qâb

qáb e aks.
(picture frame)
akse↑qâb
qác (a slice)
qâc
Yek qác xarboze.
(A slice of melon.)
Í qâc xarbuza.
qáleb (cake; mold ;frame)
Yek qáleb sâbun
(a cake of soap)
Í↑ g³la/íla qâlíb sâbun.
qáli (rug; carpet)
qâlí
qápidan (to snatch away;seize)
gate↑["gereftan", ie to take]
Diruz az dastaw qápidam.

(I snatched it from his hand yesterday.)
Zír (az) dasekâ-ew e↑ge!

Sib rá az dast e Susan beqáp!
(Snatch the apple from Susan's hand!)
Susane↑ dasekâ-e sefe↑ e↑ge!

Naqáp!
(Don't snatch!)
Ema↑ge!
qár (a cave;cavern)
qâr
qater (a mule)

--
qáti (mixed; mixing)
pewí

Qand rá bá cáy qáti kon!
(Mix the sugar with tea!)
Qandu cây pewí↑ be↑ka!
qáwoq (a spoon)

--
qáz (goose)
qâz
qázi / dávar (lawyer;judge;attorney)
qâzí [Arabic loanword]
qeici (pair of scissors)
qaicí
qer (dance-like movements)

--
qermez (red; scarlet)
sər
qir (tar)
qir
qobár (dust)
gard ;garduxâk
qoldor (a bully)

--

qolve /gorde (kidney)

vək

qomár (gambling)

q³mâr

Pesaraw qomár mikonad.

(His son is a gambles / is a gambler.)

Zuaw q³mâr žane.

qomáw (material;fabric)

qomâw

qond (1-crouching; squatting 2-a pod, eg cotton pod)

1-? ;2- g³ndag³nda [this means, "big", erroneous translation]

qor¹ (herniated)

fâkí

Qor wod / wode.

(He got a hernia.)

Fâkí↑ bebe↑.

Bábak qor wode.

(Babak has developed hernia.)

Bábak fâkíye.

qori (a hernia)

fâk

qor² (bumped)

fâk; xəl

Dig qor wode.

(The pot is bumped.)

Qazâ↑n xəl dabe↑

qor³ / qorqor (grumble; grumbling)see” qorridan”

qurqur

Qor nazan!

(Don't grumble!)

Qurqur ma↑ka!

Candi qor mizani?
(Why do you grumble so much?)
Ca↑qada qurqur karí?
qorridan (to roar; thunder; grumble)
Wir miqorrad.
(The lion roars/growls.)
Wír nâra↑ kare.

Gáv minálad.
(The cow bellows.)
Gâ nâra kare.

Gusfand ba-ba mikonad.
(The sheep bleats.)
Pas dâd kare.

Boz ba-ba mikonad.
(The goat bleats.)
Buz dâd kare.

Xar ar-ar mikonad.
(The donkey brays.)
Xar zerzer kare.

Asb wihe mikewad.
(The hors neighs.)
Asb weyha kawé.

Susk jirjir mikonad.
(The beetle chirrs.)
Susk xâne.

Morq qárq↑r/qod-qod mikonad.
(The hen cackles.)
Karg gras-gras kare.

Gonjewk jikjik mikonad.

(The sparrow chirps.)
Kíja↑ gras-gras kare.

Muw jir-jir mikonad.
(The mouse squeaks.)
Muw jískejísk kare.

Gorbe miu-miu mikonad.
(The cat mews.)
P^ocu↑ miau-miau kare.

Sag párs/ou-ou mikonad.
(The dog barks.)
Esba drâv* kare.[*darâv =darây, darâyidan (Daevic cry)]

Woqál zuze mikewad.
(The jackal howls.)
Wâl zuza kare.

Vazaq qurqur mikonad.
(The frog croaks.)
Vazrak qurqur kare.
qurbáqe /vazaq (frog;toad)
vazrak
quti (a box)
qutí
quz (a hump)

R

raf (a shelf)
raf
raftan / wodan (to go; to leave;to walk)
wíye↑

Boro!(Go!)
Bew!; Beŵe!

Beravid!
(Go!, plural)
B³wən!

Naro! (Don't go!)
Maw!;Ma↑wē!

Naravid!
(Do not go!/plural)
Ma↑wen!

Emruz Tehrán miravam.
(Today I go to Tehran.)
Muruc Tehrân wum.

Nemiravam.
(I don't go.)
Ne↑wum.

Miravi.
(You go. singular)
[awír]

Diruz Tehrán raftam.
(I went to Tehran yesterday.)
Zír (az) Tehrân awím/[bəwím].

Rafti.
(You went. singular)
bəwír.

Raft.
(He/she/it went.)
bewe/b³we.

Raftim.

(We went.)

b³wímon.

Raftid.

(You went. plural or polite)

B³wíron.

Raftand.

(They went.)

B³wín.

Naraftam.

(I did not go.)

Ne↑wím.

rag (vein; vessel)

rag

rahá (loose; free)

âzâd

ram (to rear, as a horse)

Asb ramid/ram kard.

(The horse reared.)

Asp darame↑st.

rang (color; tint; hue; stain; dye)

rang

ranj (suffering; pain)

Ranj mibarad.

(He/she suffers.)

Ranj bare.

raqs/vawt (dance; dancing)

düw

raqsidan/vawtan

düw karde↑

Beraqs!

(Dance!)

Düw be↑ka!

Naraq̃s!

(Do not dance!)

Düw ma↑ka!

raxt (clothing)

paltár

raxtexáb (bed)

raxtexâb

razm (battle;fight;combat)see “jang”

râ (sign of accusative case)see the text.on “Accusative case”

râh (road;way)

râ

Râh deráz ast.

(The road is long.)

Râ drâz e.

râm (tame;tamed;docile)

ârâm

In gáv râm ast.

(This cow is tame/tamed.)

Em gâ ârâm e.

Wir rá râm mikonam.

(I tame the lion.)

Wíre ârâm âkarəm.

Wir râm nemiwavad.

(The lion cannot be tamed.)

Wír ârâm ne↑gíre.

rân (thigh)

rân

rândan (to drive;lead;direct)

rande↑

Xar rá rándan xub ast.

(Driving/to drive a donkey is good.)

Xar rande↑ xub e.

Xar berán.
(Drive a donkey!)
Xare↑ be↑rân!

Xar narán!
(Do not drive a donkey!)
Xare↑ ma↑rân!

Miránam.
(I drive.)
Rânə↑m.

Nemiránam.
(I do not drive.)
Ne↑rânəm.

Diruz xar rándam.
(I drove a donkey yeasterday.)
Zír (az) xar arâní↑m./ [Zír (az) xarəm arâní↑.]; [Zírəm (az) xar arâní↑.]

Narándam.
(I did not drive .)
Na↑râním.
rást (right;straight;correct;true; erect)
râs^t

Rást begu!
(Tell the truth!)
Râs^t bâ!

Mile rá rást kardam.
(I straightened the rod.)
Mílam râs^t âkard.

Dom e sag rást wod.
(The dog's tail stiffened.)
Esba dü↑m râ↑s^t bebe↑.

ráyegán(free of charge; for free)

mefta↑

Ketáb rá be man ráyegán dád.

(He gave me the book for free.)

Kítâbew man meftâ dâ.

ráz (secret;mistery)

--

residan/rasidan (1-to reach;2-arrive 3-mature; ripen 4-be enough;be adequate)

[rasede↑]

Beras/beres!

(Arrive!;Reach!)

â↑ras!

Naras/nares!

(Do not arrive / reach!)

Âma↑ras!

Miresam.

(I arrive.)

â↑ras^om.

Aknun man be ánán miresam.

(Now I reach them/I catch up with them.)

Alân (az) ave↑ â↑ras^om.

Nemiresam.

(I don't arrive/reach.)

âna↑rasəm.

Diruz be ánán residam.

(I caught up with them yesterday.)

Zír (az) ave↑ âra↑stím.

Naresidam.

(I did not arrive.)

âna↑rastím.

Dastam be saqf e otâq nemiresad.
(I cannot reach/touch the ceiling.)
C°man das kafâkâ ana↑rase.

Sib miresad.
(The apple ripens.)
Sef rase↑.

Sib nemiresad.
(The apple does not ripen.)
Sef ne↑rase.

Sib reside nist.
(The apple is not ripe/ripened.)
Sef rasta↑ ní.

Sib resid.
(The apple ripened.)
Sef arası↑/rasta↑ be.

Sib naresid.
(The apple did not ripen.)
Sef na↑rasí.
rewtan/risidan (to knit;to weave;spin yarn)
rewte↑

Pawm risidan saxt ast.
(It is hard to spin wool.)
Pawma rewte↑ ccatín e.

Pawm beris!
(Spin wool!)
Pawma bírís!

Naris!
(Don't spin !)

Ma↑rís!

Pawm mirisam.

(I spin.wool.)

Pawma↑ rísə↑m.

Nemirisam.

(I do not spin.)

Ne↑rísəm.

Diruz pawm rewtam.

(I spun.wool yesterday.)

Zír pawməm arísí./pawm arísím.

Narewtam.

(I did not spin wool etc)

Na↑rísím.

rewte¹ (fiber;thread;filament)

bant; rewta

rewte²(vermicelli;spaghetti)

rewtayn

ridan (to defecate)

gu karde↑

Berin!

(Defecate!)

Gu beka↑!

rig (pebble)

fuw; [fu^ɾw]

riq (diarrheal stool.)

qurqur[?]

risidan (to spin yarn,etc) see "rewtan"

rismán(rope)

tanâf; rísmun

lâfənd (thick rope)

riw (beard)

ríw

riwe (root)

ríwa

rixtan (to pour ; spill)

ekarde↑

Áb rixtan karfe ast/dárad.

(to pour /pouring water is a good deed.)

Âv ekarde↑ savâb e.

Áb beriz!

(Pour water!)

Âve↑ e↑ka!

Áb nariz!

(Don't pour water!)

Âve↑ ema↑ka!

Áb mirizam.

(I pour.water.)

Âve↑ ekarə↑m.

Áb nemirizam.

(I don't pour water .)

Âve↑ ene↑karəm.

Diruz áb rixtam.

(I poured water yesterday.)

Zír (az) âve↑ erakarím.

Narixtam.

(I did not pour.)

Ena↑karím.

Rouqan rixt.

(The oil spilled.)

Ruan ebe↑.

Morq par mirizad.

(The bird sheds feathers.)

Kark muy ekare↑.

Gusfand pawm mirizad.
(The sheep sheds wool.)
Pas pawma↑ ekare↑.

Már pust miyandázad/mirizad.
(The snake molts.)
Lanati↑ wtan puste ekare↑.
riz (minute;tiny;minced; piece-meal;particle)
ruk

riz kardan
(to mince)
rukruk anje↑

Guwt riz mikonam.
(I mince the meat.)
Guwt anjan³m /guwt ruk-ruk anjan³m.

Guwt riz kon!
(Mince the meat!)
Guwte↑ ruk-ruk ba↑njan!

Guwt riz nakon!
(Do not mince the meat!)
Guwte↑ ruk-ruk ma↑njan!

Guwt riz mikonam.
(I mince the meat.)
Guwte↑ rukruk anjan³m.

Riz nemikonam.
(I don't mince.)
Na↑njan³m.

Diruz guwt riz kardam.

(I minced meat yesterday.)
Zír (az) guwt rukruk anjamí.

Riz nakardam.
(I did not mince.)
Na↑njamí.

robudan(to steal;rob;snatch away) Also see" dozdidan";"gereftan".

Kalâq ámad hayát , sábu rā robud.

(The crow snatched the cake of soap from the yard.)

Kalâc bâma hayâtekâ sâbu↑new pega↑t.

roftan /rubidan(to sweep away)(See "járú")

Rostam (Rustam, proper noun)

Rustam

rostan /ruyidan (to grow;sprout)

see "sabz wodan".

Alaf miruyad.

(The grass grows.)

Vâw perâ.(perâ = barmiáyad.)

rouqan (oil;grease)

rua↑n

rouwan (lighted;lit;bright;ignited;turned on)

ruwun

rouwan kardan: see "afruxtan".

Boro máwin rá rouwan kon!

(Go and start the car!)

Bə↑wə mâwíne↑ ruwun â↑ka.

rouzan/rouzane (a pore; a hole) see "suráx"

x³lâ

ru / ruy (on;over;upon)

sarekâ;...-kâ

ru/ruy (face) see"surat"

dím

rubidan (to sweep) see"roftan"

rude (bowel; intestine; gut)

rua

rudxáne; rud (river)

r^əbâr

ruy/ see “ru” (face)

ruyidan (to grow) see "rostan", "sabz"

ruz (day)

ruc

ruzâne (daily)

rují

ruze (fast; fasting)

ruja↑

Ruze migiram.

(I fast.)

Ruja gerem.

S

sabad (basket; wicker basket)

saba; sabaca (small basket)

Yek sabad gol.

(A basketful of flowers.)

Íg^əla/íla saba vəl.

sabok (light; not heavy)

s^əbək

In bár sabok ast.

(This load is light.)

Em bár s^əbək e.

sabr (wait; waiting)

Sabr kon!

(Wait!)

Sab^ər beka↑!

sabz (green)

sabz

Alaf sabz wod.

(The grass grew /budded / sprouted.)

Vâw sabz âbe.

Gol sabz wod.

(The flower sprouted/budded/grew.)

Vəl sabz âbe.

sabzi (vegetables)

Sabzí

safar/ráh(travel ;journey ;trip)

Safar mikonam.

(I travel.)

Safar wum.

saf-he/barg (page;disk)

safa

Yek safhe/barg kâqaz.

(A sheet of paper.)

Í safa kâqaz.

sag (dog)

esba; esba-e(dogs/plural)

sahrá (plain, flat land)

sahrâ

san-at (industry)

sanat [Arabic loanword]

sanduq (a chest; a safe;trunk)

sundo↑q

sang(rock; stone)

sæg

sangin(heavy)

sangín

In bár sangin ast.

(This load is headvy.)

Em bâr sangín e.

sanjidan(1-to compare 2- to weigh)see “kewidan”

--

Saqgez (chewing-gum)

vanja

sar (head;vertex;tip;beginning)

sar; kalla

sar e... (at the top of...)

sarekâ

saratán/cangár (cancer)

saratán [Arabic loanword]

sarbáz (soldier; GI)

sarvâz

sard (cold)

sard

sarmá(cold; coldness; cold weather; common cold)

sard

Sarmá xordeam.

(I have caught cold.)

Sa↑rem g³nesta↑.[see "zadan" √qan (Avestan)]

sarzamin (land; region)

--

savár(riding; mounted; knight)

savâr; asbsavâr

saxt (hard;tough;difficult)

saxt; catín

sá-at (hour;clock; watch)

sâ-a↑t

Sâ-at e 8 biyá!

(Come at 8 o'clock!)

Sâ-ate hawte↑-râ be↑!

sábun (soap)

sâbun

sáf (clear; smooth; level;erect)

sâf

sáheb/xodávand (owner)

sâ-eb

In xâne sáheb nadárad/bisáheb ast.

(This house has no owner/is ownerless.)

Em ka sâ-eb ne↑dâre.

sál (year;age)

sâl

sáxtan(1-to make; 2-build 3-get along. 4-be compatible with)

sâste↑

Xáne sáxtan saxt ast.
(Building a house is hard.)
Ka sâste↑ catín e.

Xáne besáz!
(Make/build a house!)
Ka be↑sâz!

Nasáz!
(Don't build!)
Ma↑sâz!

Misázam.
(I build/make.)
Sâzəm.

Nemisázam.
(I don't build/make.)
Ka ne↑sâzəm.
Pârsâl xáne sáxtam.
(I built a house last year.)
Az pârsâl kam be↑sâst.

Nasáxtam.
(I did not build.)
Ne↑sâstəm.

Bá man besáz!
(Get along with me!)
Manaka be↑sâz!

Bábak bá zanaw nemisázad.
(Babak does not get along with his wife.)
Bâbak wtan zene↑na suluk ne↑dâre /[ne↑sâze].

In dâru be man nemisázad.
(This drug is not compatible with me.)

Em davâ mana ne↑sâze.

sáxtemán (building;structure)

sâxtemân

sáye(shade; shadow; shady)

sâ; sâya

sáyidan(1-to rub; frictionize 2-grind;triturate)

sue↑

Gandom sáyidan saxt ast.

(Grinding / to grind wheat is hard.)

Gandem sue↑ catín e.

Gandom besáy!

(Grind the wheat!)

Gandem bu↑sun!

Gandom nasáy!

(Do not grind the wheat!)

Gandem ma↑sun!

Gandom misáyam.

(I grind wheat.)

Gandem sunəm.

Nemisáyam.

(I do not grind.)

Ne↑sunəm.

Diruz gandom sáyidam.

(I ground the wheat yesterday.)

Zír (az) gandem asuní↑m.

Nasáyidam.

(I did not grind.)

Na↑suním.

sáz (musical instrument)

târ

Sáz mizanad.
(He plays a musical instrument.)
Târ žane.
sebil(mustache)
beq
sedá/ává (voice;sound;noise)
sas; qâlaqâl

sar-o-sedá
(noise)
qâlaqâl

Bábak rá sedá kon!
(Call Babak!)
Bâbak e↑ x³lle↑ be↑ka!

Sedáyaw con sedáye xar ast!
(He sounds like a donkey!)
Sa↑sew xare↑ sasâ owu.
sefid/sepid (white)
ísbí
seft (hard;tough)
saxt
seil/seyl(flood)
sayl
Seil ámad.
(There came/was a flood.)
Sayl boma↑.
sekseke (hiccup)

--

separ(a shield)
separ
sepas (then;thereafter)
dünda↑

Sepas raftim.

(Then we went/left.)
Dəbâra/[dünda] b³wí↑mun.
sepáh (army; troops)
sepá^h
sepás (thanks)
wökr [Arabic loanword]

Az womá sepásgozáram.
(I thank you. I am thankful to you.)
[Az] wəmakâ tawakkor kare↑m.
sepordan (to entrust; put under the care of sb; deposit)
darasmarde↑
Pulat rá be man besepár!
(Let me keep/take care of your money!)
Wtə pule↑ man da↑rasmâr!

Naspár!
(Do not trust sb with sth!)
Dama↑rasmâr!

Pulam rá be womá misepáram.
(I trust you with (the care of) my money.)
Az c³man pule↑ te↑ darasmâ↑r³m.

Nemisepáram.
(I do not trust sb with sth.)
Ne↑darasmâr³m.

Diruz pulam rá be to sepordam.
(I trusted you with my money yesterday.)
Zír (az) c³man pule↑ to darasmard³m.

Naspordam.
(I did not trust sb with sth.)
Dana↑rasmard³m.
seporz (spleen)
gíliyar

serke(vinegar)

s^ərke↑; s^ərka↑

setam(oppression)

--

setamgar

(oppressor)

zâlem [Arabic loanword]

setâre (star)

âstâra

setize (fight; quarrel)

davâ [Arabic loanword]

Bá man masetiz/setize nakon!

(Do not quarrel with me!)

Mana davâ ma↑ka!

sib (apple)

sef

sim¹(wire; cable)

sím

sim²(silver)

noqra

sine (chest; breast)

sína

sini (tray)

síní

siqe (temporary marriage)

síqa [Arabic loanword]

sir¹(garlic)

sír

sir² (full; satiated)

sír

Sir wodi.

(You had enough. You became full.)

Sí↑r âbiw?[Sí↑r âbír?]

Sir wodam.

(I had enough. I am full.)

Sír âb³m.

Sir nawodam.

Sír âní↑bí.

sirsirak (cicada)

z³lz³la↑

six (a stick)

six e kabáb

(skewer)

kabâba mîl

siyáh (black)

síyâ

Siyávaw(Siyavash, proper noun)

--

sob^h/sob (morning; tomorrow)

(1-morning)

seb

Sob^h/sob biyá!

(Come tomorrow!; Come in the morning!)

Se↑b be!; Sebrâ↑ be!

Sob wod.

(It became morning.)

Ruj âbe.

sofre (tablecloth)

səfra↑

sohbat/gab/gap(speaking; conversation)

gap

Bá man sohbat kard.

(She talked to me./She chatted with me.).

Manew ga↑p beza↑.

som(hoof)

səm

Som e asb.

(horse's hoof)

asbe↑ səm.

sorfe (cough;coughing)
haqtu

Misorfam/ Sorfe mikonam.
(I cough.;I am coughing.)
Haqtu↑ye kare↑m.
sorud (chanting; hymn)
surud

Baccehá sorud mixánand.
(The children are singing a song.)
Xrdâne↑ surud xâne↑n.
sorx (red;pink)
sər

Roxsáraw sorx wod.
(She blushed.)
Dímew sər âbíye.
sorxáb (cheek-blush)
díma-ruan[!?!]
sost (weak;paralyzed)
pusta(worn out); səst

Páyaw sost wod.
(His legs became weak.)
Pâw sə↑st âbíye.
sotun (column;pillar;post)
udâr

In otáq se sotun dárád.
(There are three columns in this room.)
Em ka se↑g³la udâr dâre↑.
sotur (quadrupeds;draft animals)

--

sougand(an oath)
qassə↑m [Arabic loanword]

Be xodá sougand!
(I swear in God's name!)
Xədə qassə↑m!
soxan(speech;conversation)
gap

Soxan nagu!
(Don't speak!)
Gap maʒan!

Soxan goftan
(to speak;to talk)
gap ʒe.
su / **suy**(side;direction;-ward)
taraf [Arabic loanword]
sud (profit; advantage)
sud
sur (party; banquet)
sür
Baráye arusi ye doxtaraw sur dád.
(He threw/gave a party for his daughter's wedding.)
Wtan kila arusrâw sür bʰdâ.
surat /ru/dim (face)
dím
suráx (hole;pit)
xəl
susk(beetle; cockroach)
zʰlzʰla↑
suxtān (1-to burn vi/ vt)(note: the vt version of this verb is either archaic or literary)
sʰjʰste↑

Besuz!
(Burn!)
Be↑sʰjʰ!

Nasuz!

(Do not burn!)

Ma↑sʰj!

Misuzam.

(I burn.vi/vt)

Sʰjə↑m.

Nemisuzam.

(I do not burn.)

Ne↑sʰjʰm.

Diruz suxtam.

(Yesterday I burned. vt/vi)

Zír bʰsʰjə↑tím.

Nasuxtam.

(I did not burn. vt/vi)

Ne↑sʰjə↑tím.

suzan (needle;pin)

darze↑n

suzándan (to burn,vt)

sʰjâneste↑

Cub suzándan xub ast.

(Burning/to burn firewood is good.)

Cu sʰjâneste↑ xu↑b e.

Besuzán!

(Burn! vt)

Be↑sijân!

Nasuzán!

(Do not burn! vt)

Ma↑sijân!

Misuzánam.

(I burn.vt)

Sʷjân³m.

Nemisuzánam.

(I do not burn.vt)

Ne↑sʷjân³m.

Diruz cub rá suzándam.

(Yesterday I burned firewood.)

Zír (az) cum asʷjâním.

Nasuzándam.

(I did not burn.vt)

Na↑sʷjâním.

T

tab (fever)

tab

tabar(axe)

tabar

Hizom rá bá tabar wekast.

(He chopped the firewood with an axe.)

Ave↑ tabarena↑ ízəməw banja↑.

tabáh /virán (ruined;wasted)

xarâb

Kár tabáh wod.

(The work is messed up.)

Kâr xarâb bebe.

tabl(a drum)

tabl

tag (running)

see “davidan”

tagarg(hail;hailstone)

tark

Taqarg mibárad.

(It is hailing.)

Tark vâre↑.

tah (bottom;end)

tân

tah e jib

(bottom of a pocket)

jife↑ tân

Ta^hdig.

(Burned rice at the bottom of the pot.)

p^olâ sũta

tah e dig.

(bottom of a pot)

qazâne↑ tân

tak (odd; not even;single)

tâk

Taki raft.

(He went all by himself.)

Īnafarī beŵe/bewwe↑.

takán (shake;shaking;movement)

takâ↑n

Takánaw dád.

(He shook her.)

Takânnew b^odâ.

talá (gold)

zar; təlâ

talâq/váhewtan (divorce)

talâq

Zanaw rá talâq dád/váhewt.

(He divorced his wife.)

Wtan ze↑new talâq âdâ.

talx (bitter)

tel

In sib talx ast.

(This apple is bitter.)

Em sef tel e.

tamám (finished; ended)

tamân

Diruz darsam rá tamám kardam.

(I finished my lesson yesterday.)

Zír dars³m tamâ↑n âkard.

Polo tamám wod.

(The rice/pilaf) is finished.

P³lâ tamâ↑n âbe.

tamáwá (watching; looking)

t³mawâ

Gol rá tamáwá mikonam.

(I watch the flowers.)

Vøle t³mawâ karem.

tan (1-body;corpus 2- individual)

ja↑n

tan e ádam

(human body)

âdame↑ jân

tan e zan

(a woman's body.)

zenake↑ jân

tan e sag

(the body of a dog)

esba badan/law

tan e morq

(the body of a hen)

karge↑ jân

tan e asb,xar,gáv,gusfand.

(the body of a horse,donkey,cow,sheep)

asbe↑,xare↑.gâ, pase↑ janda↑k

tanáb (rope)

lâfənd

tanbal(lazy;idle)

tanbal↑l

tandorost (healthy)

tandurusr;sálem

tang (tight; narrow)

tang

tanhá (alone;solitary;lone)

tanhâ↑

Tanhá raft.

(He went alone.)

Tanhâ bewê↑.

Tanhá nistam.

(I am not alone.)

Tanhâ ním.

tanur (baking oven)

tanu↑

tapándan(tocram;to ram into;to shove;to thrust) see"capândan"

Cub dar suráx e már mitabánam.

(I stick a rod into the snake's hole.)

Lanatí↑ xəla↑kâ cu źznəm.

tapidan¹ (to throb;palpitate;pulsate;beat)See "kubidan","zadan"

Delam mitapad.

(My heart pounds/palpitates.)

Dəl³m gurpugurp kare.

tapidan² (to squeeze oneself into)

--

tappe(a hill)

tappa↑

taqár (trough;big bowl;bucket)

lâka

tar(wet)

tar

tarak (a crack;fissure)

Divár tarak xorde.

(The wall is cracked.)

Dívár tarakesta↑

tarakándan (to burst;bust ,vt)

câkneste↑

Sang rarakándan saxt ast.

(Blasting rocks is hard.)

Søge↑ câkneste↑ catín e.

Sang rá betarekán!

(Blast the rock!)

Søge↑ be↑cákøn.

Natarakán!

(Don't blast!)

Ma↑câkⁿn!

Aknun sang rá mitarakánam.

(I blast the rock now.)

Alân az søge↑ câknēm.

Nemitarakánam.

(I do not blast.)

Ne↑câknⁿm.

Diruz sang rá tarakándam.

(Yesterday I blasted the rock.)

Zír az søge↑ acâkní↑m.

Natarakándam.

(I did not blast.)

Na↑câkním.

tarakidan(to burst open; burst out;crack;bust;explode)(vi)

tarakeste↑; trakeste↑

Betarak!
(Burst!)
Be↑tʳak!

Natarak!
(Do not burst!)
Ma↑tʳak

Mitarakam.
(I burst.)
Trakə↑m.

Nemitarakam.
(I do not burst.)
Ne↑trakʳm.

Tarakidam.
(I burst.)
Betrake↑stʳm.

Natarakidam.
(I did not burst.)
Ne↑trakestʳm.
taráwidan (to shave;scrape;hew)
táwte↑

Riw taráwidan xub ast.
(Shaving one's beard is good.)
Ríwe↑ táwte↑ xub e.

Betaráw!
(Shave!)
Be↑tâw!

Nataráw!
(Do not shave!)
Ma↑tâw!

Riwam rá mitaráwam.
(I shave. (my) beard.)
Az c³man ríw tâw³m.

Nemitaráwam.
(I do not shave (my) beard.)
Ne↑tâw³m.

Diruz riw taráwidam.
(Yesterday I shaved my beard.)
Az zír c³man rí↑we↑ atâwí↑m.

Nataráwidam.
(I did not shave.)
Na↑tâwím.

Cub betaráw!
(Carve the wood!)
Cu↑ be↑tâw!
tarázu (scales for weighing)
taráze↑
tars(fear)
tars
tarsándan (to scare sb/sth)

--

tarsidan(to fear; be afraid of)
tarseste↑

Betars!
(Be afraid!)
Be↑tars!

Natars!
(Don't be afraid!)
Ma↑tars!

Mitarsam.
(I am afraid.)
Tarsə↑m.

Nemitarsam.
(I am not scared.)
Ne↑tarsə↑m.

Tarsidam.
(I was afraid /scared.)
Betarsə↑stím.

Natarsidam.
(I was not scared / frightened.)
Ne↑tarsəstím.

tarsnák (frightening;scary)
tarsə↑nâk

tarsu(coward)

tarsü

taván(power;strength)see"zur",niru

tavánestan(can; to be able to)[Note that this word is translated with “wáyestan”
in Tati.]

Susan mitavánad bexánad.

(Susan can read.)

Susan wâ xande↑.

Mitaváni bexáni.

(You can read.)

Wâye xande↑.

Nemitaváni bexáni.

(You cannot read.)

Ne↑wâye xande↑.

Mitavánam bexánam.

(I can read.)

Wum xande↑.

Nemitavánam bexánam.

(I cannot read.)

Ne↑wum xande↑.

Susan tavánest name rá bexánad.

(Susan could read the letter.)

Susan wâ kâqaze↑ be↑xâne.

Susan natavánest name rá bexánad.

(Susan could not read the letter.)

Susan ne↑wâstew kâqaze↑ be↑xâne.

Diruz tavánestam name rá bexánam.

(Yesterday I could read the letter.)

Zír (az) kâqaze↑ awím axâním/a[wástem xande↑.]

Diruz natavánestam name rá bexánam.

(Yesterday I could not read the letter.)

Zír (az) kâqaze↑ ne↑wástem xande↑.

Diruz tavánestam ketáb rá bexánam.

(Yesterday I could read the book.)

Az zír kítâb wâm xande↑.

tavile/soturxâne

(stable for quadrupeds)

taula

taxt (bed; throne)

taxt

taxte (board; plank of wood)

taxta↑

tá¹ (to; until; up to; till)

tâ

Bâmdád tá nimurz.

(from morning till noon)

Sebe↑kâ tâ zâ^hr

tá²(one; piece; item)

g³la

Do tá.

(two pieces)

do g³la↑

táb (swing;swinging;swing,a plaything)

takân

Táb mixoram.

(I swing.)

Takân hare↑m.

tábestán (summer)

tâvestâ↑n

tábidan¹ /táftan(1-to twist;to swing; to wind; 2-to spin as yarn)

tâveneste↑

Nax betáb!

(Spin yarn!)

Rewta↑ be↑tâv!

Natáb!

(Do not spin!)

Ma↑tâv!

Nax mitábam.

(I spin yarn.)

Rewta↑ tâvəm.

Nemitábam.

(I don't spin .)

Ne↑tâv³m.

Diruz nax tábidam.

(Yesterday I spun yarn.)

Zír rewta avâvím.

Natábidam.

(I did not spin.)

Na↑tâvím.

tábidan² / táftan (to shine;to glow) Also see "daraxwidan".

Cerâq rá betábán!

(Shine the light!)

Cerâ bzan!

tábidan³/táftan (to add fuel to)

--

tábidan (to twist)

Dast e Bábak rá tábidam.

(I twisted Babak's arm.)

Bábake↑ da↑sem pic bdâ.

táj(crown; crest)

táj

táleb/xáhán (lover; one who likes sb/sth)

mewtarí [Arabic loanword]

In berenj táleb nadárad.

(Nobody wants this rice.)

Em bərs mewtarí ne↑dáre.

táq (ceiling;archway)

bân

táq/tak(odd as a number)

ták

tár¹ (string; thread;fiber) see "rewte"

--

tár² (dark; turbid.)

líl

Áb tár ast.

(The water is turbid.)

Âv líl e.

tár³ (stringed musical instrument)

târ

taráj (plunder; plundering)

taráj kardan

(to plunder)

petâreste↑

Táráj kon!
(Plunder!)
Pe↑târ!

Táráj nakon!
(Do not plunder!)
Pema↑târ!

Táráj mikonam.
(I plunder.)
Petârø↑m.

Táráj nemikonam.
(I do not plunder.)
Pene↑târøm.

Xáne rá táráj kardand.
(They plundered the house.)
Kawun petârest.

Táráj kardam.
(I plundered.)
Petâre↑stem.

Táráj nakardam.
(I did not plunder.)
Pene↑târestem.
târik (dark; obscure) see "târ", "siyâh"
târí↑k
tâxtan (to race; gallop; rush; trot; run) see "davidan".
tâj³neste↑.
Asb tâxtan xub ast.
(It is good to race horses.)
Asb tâj³neste↑. xub e.

Asb betáz!
(Race the horse!)

Asb be↑ttâjen!

Asb natáz!

(Do not race the horse!)

Asb ma↑ttâjen!

Asb mitázam.

(I race the horse.)

Asbe tâj³nəm.

Asb nemitázam.

(I don't race horse.)

Asbe ne↑ttâj³nəm.

Diruz asb táxtam.

(Yesterday I raced on the horse.)

Az zír asb attâjíním.

Natáxtam.

(I did not race it.)

Na↑ttâjíním.

táze (fresh; new)

tâza↑

tekke (a piece; part)

tka

Yek tekke nán.

(a piece of bread)

Í tka↑ nân

tewne(thirsty)

tewír

Tewneam.

(I am thirsty.)

Tewíreme. Man tewí↑r e.

Tewneyi?

(Are you thirsty?)

Tewír[re↑?=Tewírí↑ʳ?

tiq (a blade;razor;thorn; spike)

tíq [blade];

tík(thorn;spike)

tir¹ /**golule** (bullet;gunshot;shot)

tír

Tir xord.

(He was shot.)

Tí↑rew bgne↑st.

Tir zadand.

(They shot./fired.)

Tírewun bza.

tir² (mast; pole; post)

tír

tir e ceráq-barq

(a lamp /electricity post.)

cerâ barqe↑ tír.

tire (dark ;turbid) see “tír”, ”tárik”

târí↑k

Ásemán tire wod.

(The sky darkened.)

Ásmun târí âbe↑.

tire (tribe)

see “il”

tiz (sharp;fast)

tíríj

Tiq tiz ast.

(The blade is sharp.)

Tíq tíríj e.

to (thou; you)

see the text “pronouns”.

tof (spit; saliva;spitting)

tuf

tofang (gun;rifle)

tufa↑nk

tohi (empty)

tay

Kise tohi ast.

(The bag is empty.)

Kísa tay ye.

tond¹ (hot, peppery, pungent, as food)

tend

In xorew tond ast.

(This stew is hot/peppery.)

Em xuruw te↑nd e.

Piyáz tond ast.

(Onion is hot.)

Píyâz tako↑m e.

tond² (fast; quick) see "zud"

tend

Tond benevis!

(Write fast!)

Tend bínívís!

kond benevis!

(Write slowly!)

Sæst bínívís!

toneke (shorts; panties)

tuníka↑

torw (sour)

t°rə↑w

towak /naháli (mattress)

jíkar

toxm¹ (egg)

vágla

Morq toxm kard.

(The hen laid eggs.)

Karge↑ vágla b°ka↑rd.

toxm² (seed; sperm)

tum

tu (in;inside)see the text .

tufán (storm; tempest; hurricane)

tufân

tule (cub; pup;young of animals.)

t³ka↑

sag-tule/tule ye sag (puppy)

esba↑ t³ka↑

Tule ye woqál

(jackal cub)

wâle↑ t³ka↑

tule xers

(bear cub)

xerse↑ bala

korre asb(a colt)

asbe↑ kra↑

korrexar

(donkey's young)

xare↑ kra↑

bacce gorbe

(kitten)

p³cu↑ t³ka↑.

tun (furnace)

tün

tup (a ball;sphere)

tup

tur(net)

târ

tut (mullberry)

tund[?!]

tutun (tobacco)

tütün

U

u (he;she) see the text.
a ;hayn

V

va/o (and;as well)
u
vaqt/zamán (time)
vaqt

varzew (drill;exercise;workout)
varzew
varzidan (to practice)

--

vazidan (to blow, as wind)
Bád mivazad.
(The wind is blowing.)
Vâ gne↑.

Bád nemivazad.
(The wind does not blow.)
Vâ ne↑gne.

Bád bevaz!
(Oh Wind,blow!)
Vâ be↑gn!

Bád navaz!
(Do not blow!)
Ma↑gn!

Diruz bád vazid.
(Wind blew yesterday.)
Zír vâ agní↑.

Bád navazid.

(The wind did not blow.)

Vâ na↑gní.

vazir (minister)

vazi↑r

vazn (weight)

sangíní

Do kilo vazn dárád.

(It weighs two kgs.)

Dəman sangíní dâre.

vádáwtan(to make sb/sth to...;to compel)

--

Bábak rá be kár vádár!

(Make Babak work.)

Bâbake↑ kâr â↑da!

Mará be kár vádáwt.

(He made me work.)

Manew kêre↑kâ darant.

To rá be kár vámidáram.

(I make you work.)

Tə kêre↑kâ daranəm.

To rá be kár vānemidáram.

(I don't make you work.)

Tə kêre↑kâ da↑nranəm.

vájeb/darbáyast (necessary)

vájeb

vám (a loan;debt)

vâm;qarz (Arabic loanword)

Vám migiram.

(I borrow .)

Vâm /qarz egírem..

várune/vázgun(reverse; upside down)

tarsa↑

Várune nevwet.

(He wrote in reverse fashion.)

Tarsaw benevwet.

vázgun (upside-down;toppled) see "várune"

tarsa↑

Máwin vázgun wod.

(The car was toppled.)

Mâwín tarsa↑ wu.

Digam vázgun wod.

(My pot was toppled.)

Qazâm pegardə↑st.

vejin (weeding)

víjín

Yonje rá vejin mikonam.

(I weed the alfalfa field.)

Asbəs víjín karem.

virán (ruined; devastated)

vírâna

Xáneaw rá virán wod.

(It was ruined.)

Vírâna bebe.

viyár (craving;pica)

--

viže (special)

xub

W

wab (night;evening)

wafʔ

wabán (shepherd)

wona↑

wabáne.

(by night;nightly.)

wave↑na.

wabnam(dew)

wabnam

wab-pare (a bat, animal)

wabpara

wahr(town)

wa^hr

wahvat (lust; passion)

wahvat

wal (lame;limping)see"lang"

culâq

waltuk(paddy;rough rice)

--

wamm-,(candle-stick)

wam

wamwir(sword)

womwi↑r;qana↑

wanidan (to hear;listen)

daraste↑[compare with”dares-,” Avestan root “to see”.]

Soxan e u rá wanidan xub ast.

(It is good to hear/hearing his/her speech.)

Wtan-e↑ gape↑ dareste↑ xu↑b e.

Bewno!

(Listen!)

Da↑ras!

Nawno!

(Don't listen!)

Da↑maras!

Miwenavam.

(I listen.)

(Az) darasə↑m.

Nemiwenavam.

(I do not listen.)

(Az) dana↑rasəm.

Diruz wanidam.

(I listened /heard.)

Az zír dararasí↑m.

Diruz nawanidam.

(I did not listen/hear yesterday.)

Dana↑rasím/Danə↑rasím.

waq (stiff;erect)

dík

Dom e sag waq wod.

(Dog's tail became stiff.)

Esba du↑m dí↑kew gata.

waráb(wine)

warâ↑b

warm(shame)

warm

warmsár(ashamed; embarrassed)

warmanda

Warmsár gawtam/wodam.

(I was ashamed/put to shame.)

Warmanda↑ bíbí↑m.

wast (thumb; big toe)

kala a↑ng²wta↑

wád (happy)

wâd

Wád wodam/gawtam.

(I became happy.)

Wâd âbím.

wágerd (pupil; apprentice)

wâge↑rd

wáh(king; monarch)

wâ^h

wám¹ (evening;night)

waf[~]

wám² (dinner;supper)

wâm;sür

Wám xordim.

(We had/ate dinner/supper.)

Sü↑r^amon bart.

wane¹ (comb)

wona↑

Wáne kardam.

(I combed.)

Wona↑m bekard.

wane² (shoulder)

kulunj

Wáneam dard mikonad.

(My shoulder aches.)

Kulunjəm dají.

wáw/mize(urine)

câmín

wáwidan/mixtan (to urinate)

câmín karde↑

Bewáw!

(Urinate!)

Câmín beka↑!

wáx (horn, of animals)

wâx

wáxe (a branch,as of a tree).

wâxa; lâxa

wáyad (perhaps)see the text

wâyad

wegeft (surprise;surprising)

ta-ajob[Arabic loanword]

wekam(belly;abdomen)

t³rna↑

wekar(sugar,granulated sugar)

waka↑r

wekast (failure; defeat)

w³ka↑s^t

Wekast xord.

(He failed.;He was defeated.)

W³ka↑stew bart.

wekastan (to break,vt)

câk³neste↑

Deraxt wekastan bad ast.

(It is bad cutting/breaking the trees.)

Dâre↑ câk³neste↑ ba↑d e.

Bewkan!

(Break!)

Be↑câk³n

Nawkan!

(Don't break!)

Ma↑câk³n

Aknun deraxt rá miwekanam.

(I chop /break the tree now.)

Alân az dâre↑ câknə↑m.

Nemiwekanam.

(I don't break wood etc.)

Ne↑câknəm.

Diruz deraxt rá wekastam.

(I chopped /broke the tree yesterday.)

(Az) zír dârem becâkne↑st./ zír dâre becâkne↑stəm.

Diruz nawkastam.

(I did not break wood etc.yesterday.)

Zír dâre ne↑câknestəm ./ Zír dârem ne↑câknest.

Dandeam wekast.

(My rib broke./ I broke my rib.)

Zír capar^əm b^əcakə↑st.

Zuram nade, dande-am miwekanad.

(Do not squeeze me, my rib/ribs will break!)

Zu↑rom ma↑da,c^əman capa↑r caka!

Deraxt e wekaste.

(A broken tre.)

Cak^əsta↑ dár.

Dandán e wekaste.

(A broken tooth.)

Cak^əsta↑ dandân.

wekaste (broken/adj/past participle)

Cak^əsta↑.

wekáf (crack;fissure;cleft)

w^əkâf.

wekáftan (to cleave; to crack; break open; bust)

Pirhan rá bewkáf!

(Split the seams of the shirt!)

Way pára be↑ka!

Xarboze wekáft.

(The melon split in two parts.)

Xarbəza↑ doəâra↑ bebe.

Darzaw wekáft.

(Its seam split open.)

Darzow ocní↑st.

wekár(hunt; hunting;game; a prey)

w^əkâr

Boz wekár mikonam.

(I hunt mountain-goat.)

Bəz w^əkâr karə↑m.

wekl (figure;shape)

Wakl

Wekl e fil

(elephantine)

wakl e fīl.

wemw (bar; ingot;prism)

mīl

Wemw e zar.

(gold ingot)

t^əlâ mīl.

wen(sand)

fuw

wená(swim;swimming) also see "ábtani"

sínâ↑v

Wená mikonam.

(I swim.)

Sínâ↑v karə↑m.

Wená midáni?

(Do you know how to swim?)

Sínâve↑ zâní↑?

wenáxtan (to know; recognize) see “dánestan”

âzâneste↑

Bewnás!

(Know!)

Á↑zân!

Nawenás!

(Don't know!)

Âma↑zân!

Aknun Susan rá miwenásam.

(I know Susan now.)

Susane↑ alân âzânə↑m.

Nemiwenásam.

(I do not know.)

Âne↑zânəm.

Diruz Bábak rá wenáxtam.

(I recognized / knew Babak yesterday.)

Zír (az) Bâbakəm âzâne↑st.

Nawenáxtam.

(I did not recognize /know.)

Âne↑zânəst.

wepew(louce;lice)

esbe↑j

wetáb (haste;hurry)see “wetáftan”

tâv

wetáftan (make haste; to hurry up)

[narri↑ŋ]

Wetáb nakon!;Nawetáb!

(Don't rush/hurry !)

Tâv âma↑gən!

Miwetábam.

(I hurry.)

Tâv âvnestaim.

wib (slope;downslope;acclivity;declivity)

wir¹(lion)

wír

wir²(faucet;tap)

wír

wir³ (milk)

wöt

wire (juice;extract)

wíra↑

wire ye angur

(grape juice)

angure↑ wíra↑.

wirin(sweet)

wíra↑

wivan (moaning;lamentation; wailing)

nâla

wivan mikonad.

(She moans.)

Nâla kare↑.

wiwe (glass; bottle; window pane)

wíwa

wiwe ye áb

(water bottle)

âve↑ wiwa

wiwe ye panjere

(window-pane)

âynake↑ wíwa↑

wiyár (furrow)

ju

wodan (to become) see the text.

wohar/wouhar(husband;man)

wu

wokufe (blossom)

cízze

Deraxt wokufe kard/dád.

(The tree is in blossoms.)

Dâre↑ cízze↑ âkard.

wol (loose;lax)

narm

Xamir wol wod.

(The dough became loose/soft.)

Xamír narm bebe.

womá (you)

wəmə; ewta

womál (north)

womâl

Bád az womál miáyad.

(The wind blows from the north.)

Vâ womâle↑kā â.

womordan (to count)

awmarde↑

Bewmor!

(Count!)

Ba↑wmor!

Nawmor!

(Don't count!)

Ma↑wmor!

Gerdu miwomáram.

(I count the walnuts.)

Yuze↑awmâre↑m.

Nemiwomáram.

(I don't count.)

na↑awmârem.

Diruz gerduhá rá womordam.

(Yesterday I counted the walnuts.)

(Az) zír yu↑zem bawmard.

Diruz gerduhá rá nawomordam.

(Yesterday I did not count the walnuts.)

(Az) zír yu↑zem na↑wmard.

woqál (jackal)

wâl

wostan (to wash)

wuwte↑

Dast wostan xub ast.

(It is good to wash (one's) hands.)

Das wuwte↑ xu↑b e.

Pirhanat rá bewuy!

(Wash your shirt!)

Wtə wa↑y bu↑wur!

Nawuy!

(Don't wash!)

Ma↑wur!

Miwuyam.

(I wash.)

Wurə↑m.

Nemiwuyam.

(I don't wash.)

Ne↑wurəm.

Diruz dastam rá wostam.

(Yesterday I washed my hands.)

Az zír cəma↑n das b^əwə↑wt.

Nawostam.

(I did not wash.)

Nə↑wəwt.

wotor (camel)

dava↑

woxm (plowing)

wum

Zamin rá woxm mizanam.

(I plow the land.)

Zamíne↑ wu↑m zanə↑m.

wow (lung; the lungs)

--

wur (salty)

sür

Polo wur ast.

(Pilaf is salty.)

P^əlâ sü^r e.

wuridan

(to revolt)

--

wuxi (jest;joke;fun)

wuxí↑

Wuxí↑ nakon!

(Don't be funny!;Don't make fun of...)

Wuxí↑ ma↑ka!

X

xabar/ágáhi

(news; information; report)

xabar

Xabar midaham.

(I report.)

Xabar dam.

xafe (choked; suffocated; smothered; dull)

xafa↑

Xafe wo!

(Shut up!)

Xafa↑beba↑w!

Bacce xafe wod.

(The child choked/suffocated.)

Xrdân xafa↑ bebe↑.

xam (bent; crooked; leaning)

wat

Xam wo!
(Bend down!)
wa↑t âba↑w!

Mile rá xam mikonam.
(I bend the rod.)
Míla↑ wa↑t karəm.

Deraxt xam wod.
(The tree was bent.)
Dâr wa↑t bebe↑.
xamir (dough)
Xəmír
xandidan(to laugh)
xuríste↑.

Xandidan bad ast.
(Laughing / to laugh is bad.)
Xuríste↑ a↑yb e.

Bexand!
(Laugh!)
Xur!; Bu↑xur!

Naxand!
(Do not laugh!)
Ma↑xur!

Mixandam.
(I laugh.)
Xurəm.

Nemixandam.
(I do not laugh.)
Ne↑xur³m.

Diruz xandidam.
(I laughed yesterday.)
(Az) zír axurí↑/[axurí↑m.]

Naxandidam.
(I did not laugh.)
Az zír na↑xurí/[na↑xurím.]

xar (donkey)

xar

xaráb (ruined;spoiled;out of order;rotten)see”virán”

nax

xaráwidan (to scratch;scrape)vi/vt

xârneste↑

Zaxm rá xaráwidan xub nist.
(Scratching the wound is not good.)
Yara↑ xârneste↑ xub ní↑.

Bexaráw!
(Scratch/scrape!)
Be↑xâr!

Zaxm rá naxaráw!
(Don't scratch/scrape the wound!)
Yara-râ ma↑xâr!

Mixaráwam.
(I scratch/scrape.)
Xârnəm.

Nemixaráwam.
(I do not scratch/scrape.)
Ne↑xârn³m.

Diruz zaxm rá xaráwidam.
(Yesterday I scratched the wound.)
Az zír yara↑ axârní↑m.

Naxaráwidam.

(I did not scratch/scrape .)

Na↑xárním.

xarboze (melon)

xarb^əza↑

xarcang(crab;lobster)

karcang

xarguw(rabbit)

qarauwow

xaridan (to buy;purchase)

xríye↑

Xáne xaridan saxt ast.

(Buying/to buy a house is hard.)

Ka xríye↑ catí↑n e.

Xáne bexar!

(Buy a house!)

Ka be↑xər!

Xáne naxar!

(Don't buy a house!)

Ma↑xar!

Mixaram.

(I buy.)

Xr^əm.

Nemixaram.

(I don't buy.)

Ne↑xr^əm.

Diruz xáne xaridam.

(Yesterday I bought a house.)

Zír az ka↑m b^əxrí↑.

Xáne naxaridam.

(I did not buy a house.)

Kam nə↑xrí.

Xaridam.

(I bought.)

B^əxrí↑m.

Naxaridam.

(I did not buy!)

Nə↑xrí^m.

xarj/hazine

(expenditure; expenses)

xarj

Pulam rá xarj kardam.

(I spent my money.)

C^əman pu↑l^əm xarj karde.

xaste/mánde (tired)

âmanda

xat (line; writing; a scratch)

xat

Xat minevisad.

(He does calligraphy.)

Xat nevíse↑.

xatne (circumcision)

snat [Persified Arabic loanword]

xawm (anger)

hars [Arabic loanword]

xazidan (to creep; crawl)

Már mixazad.

(The snake creeps.)

Lanatí↑ pic-pic wu.

xáb (sleep; dream)

xte

xábándan (to make sleep; put sb to bed)

Bacce rá bexábán!

(Put the child to bed!)

Xrdâna↑ be↑xsən!

xábidan¹ /xoftan (to sleep; go to bed)

xte

Xábidan xub ast.

(Sleeping is good.; To sleep is good.)

Xte xub e.

Bexáb!

(Sleep!)

Bə↑xes!

Naxáb!

(Don't sleep!)

Ma↑xes!

Mixábam.

(I sleep.)

Xsə↑m.

Nemixábam.

(I don't sleep.)

Nə↑xsəm.

Nemixábad.

(He/she/it does not sleep.)

Nə↑xsə.

Diruz xábidam.

(I slept.yesterday.)

Az zír b^əx^ətím.

Diruz naxábidam.

(I did not sleep.yesterday.)

Az zír ne↑x^ətím.

Xábide.

(Asleep. He is asleep.)

xta

xáhar(sister)

xâle

xáhew (asking for; pleading; requesting; begging)

xâhíw

Xáhew mikonam.

(I beg you! ; Please!)

Xâhíw dâr³m.

xák (soil; earth; land)

xâk

xákestar (ash; ashes)

--

xál (a mole; dot; spot; beauty spot)

xâl

xâle /xámer/xomer(maternal aunt)

mâní↑

xám(raw; uncooked)

xâm

guwt e xám

(raw meat)

kâla gu↑wt.

xáme (cream)

xâma; wötasa↑r.

xámuw (turned off; silent; quiet; dark; extinguished)

sâkít

Cerâq xámuw kardan xub nist.

(Turning off the light is not good.)

Cerâ dakewte↑ xub ní.

Cerâq rá xámuw kon!

(Turn off the light!)

Cerâ da↑kew!

Cerâq rá xámuw nakon!

(Do not turn off the light!)

Cerâ dama↑kew!

Aknun cerá rá xámuw mikonam.

(I turn off the light now.)

Alân az cerâ dakwə↑m.

Aknun cerá rá xámuw mikonam.

(I turn off the light now.)

Alân az cerâ dana↑kwəm.

Diruz ceráq rá xámuw kardam.

(Yesterday I turned off the light.)

Az zír cerâm dâke↑wt.

Diruz ceráq rá xámuw nakardam.

(Yesterday I did not turn off the light.)

Az zír cerâm dâna↑kewt.

xândan (1-to read; 2-to study 3-to sing)

xande↑

Ketáb xândan xub ast.

(To read/reading books is good.)

Kitâb xande↑ xub e.

Bexán!

(Read!/Sing!/Crow!)

Be↑xân!

Naxán!

(Don't read!)

Ma↑xân!

Mixánam.

(I read/recite.)

Xânə↑m.

Nemixánam.

(I don't read.)

Ne↑xân³m.

Diruz ketáb xándam.

(Yesterday I read a book.)

Az zír kítâbem be↑xand.

Diruz naxándam.

(Yesterday did not I read.)

Zír ne↑xandem.

xâne (home;house;abode;dwelling)

ka

xânegi (home-made; domestic)

ka-,

morq e xânegi.

(hen/home-bird.)

ka karge↑

wirini ye xânegi

(home-made cookies)

ka↑ wírní

xâneváde (family)see"xiw"

xânavâda↑

xânom (lady;Mrs;Ms)

xânum

xâr¹(1-despised; humiliated; belittled 2-mean;meager)

xâr

Xâr wod.

(He was disgraced.)

Xâ↑r bebe.

xâr² (thorn; spike)

tíg

xárándan (to scratch,vt)

see "xaráwidan"

xáridan (to itch)

Dastam mixárad.

(My hand itches.)

Dasəm.xerí↑.

Dastam nemixárad.
(My hand does not itch.)

Dasəm.ne↑xerí.

xástan(to want; to desire; wish)
píríste↑

Polo xástan xub ast.
(Wanting/asking for pilaf is good.)
P^əlâ píríste↑ xub e.

Bexáh!
(Ask !;Wish!)
Be↑pír!

Naxáh!
(Don't ask for. !;Do not desire/wish!)
Ma↑pír!

Mixáham
(I want.)
Pírə↑m.

Nemixáham.
(I do not want.)
Ne↑pírəm.

Diruz polo xástam.
(Yesterday I wanted/asked for pilaf.)
Az zír p^əlâm apírí↑.

Naxástam.
(I did not want.)
Na↑pírí.
xávar/xoráyán/warq(east)
warx

xáye (testis)

xâya↑

xeili (much; many; several)

xailí

xerad (wisdom)

see “aql”

xers (a bear/animal)

xers

xewt (mudbrick)

xewt

xis(wet)

tar

xiw¹(relative; next of kin;family member)

qomexí↑w

Xiw e man ast.

(She/he is my relative.)

C°man qomexíw e.

xiw²(plowshare)

xíw

xiwávand (a relative)see “xiw”.

xíw;qomexí↑w[Arabic loanword]

xiyábán (avenue;street)

xíabân

xiyár

(cucumber)

xiyâr

xod (self; oneself)

wtan

xod rá (oneself,accusative case)

wtará↑

xodá(god)

x°dâ

xodávand (1-lord; master 2-owner 3-God;Lord)

x°dâ

xoftan (to sleep)

see “xábidan”

xojaste (happy;auspicious)

mubârak

Sál e nou xojaste!

(Happy New Year!)

Tâza sâl mübâra↑k.

xol (crazy;mad;insane)

bía↑q^l

Pesaraw xol wode.

(His son has gone mad.)

Zuaw bía↑q^l e↑.

xom/xomb/xonb (jar)

xum

Xomre (jar)

xum

xonak (cool;nippy)

xune↑k

Havá xonak ast.

(The weather cool.)

Havâ xune↑k e/[Havâ sarín e.]

xonb see xom

xum

xorák(food)

xurâk

xoráyán/warq(east)

warx

xorbarán/xorvarán (west)

[maqreb]

xordan (to eat; consume)

harde↑

Nán xordan xub ast.

(Eating bread is good.)

Nân ^harde↑ xub e.

Qam xordan bad ast.

(It is bad to be sad.)

Qam ^harde↑ bad e.

Bexor!
(Eat!)
Ba↑[=be↑^ha!]

Naxor!
(Don't eat!)
Ma↑[= ma↑^ha!]

Xiyâr bexor!
(Eat cucumber!)
Xiyâr ba!

Nán mixoram.
(I eat.bread.)
Nân harə↑m.

Nemixoram.
(I don't eat.)
Na↑rəm.

Mixori.
(You eat.)
Harí^r.

Diruz nán xordam.
(I ate.bread yesterday.)
Az zír nân harím./[Az zír nânəm ha↑rd.]

Diruz nán naxordam.
(I did not eat.bread yesterday.)
Az zír nân narím./ [Az zír nân^əm na↑hard.; Az zír nân na↑hard^əm.]

Xorde
(eaten;consumed)
harda
xordani (edible)

[hardení]

xormá (date; palm tree)

xə↑r³mâ

xorus (rooster)

sukla↑

xorwid (the sun)

âftâv

Xosro

(Khosro, proper name;king)

--

xow (sweet; pleasant)

xaw

Xow ámadi!

(You are welcome!)

Xaw âmair.

xowbaxt (lucky; fortunate)

xuwba↑xt

xowgel (pretty)

qawang

Xowk(dry)

xowk; xewk

xownud (content;happy)

xownud

xowxu (good-tempered)

xuwaxlâq

xu (habit;mood;character)

--

xub (good; fine; well)

câk; xub

Xob!/Xub!

(OK!; All right!)

Xâb!

xuk (pig;swine)

xu

xun (blood)

xun

Dastam xun ámad.

(My hand bled.)

Dasə↑kâm xun ba↑roma.

xuwe (bunch esp. of grapes, wheat etc)

uwa↑

Yek xuwe angur.

(A bunch of grapes.)

Í↑ uwa↑ angur.

Y

yax (ice)

yax

yazdán (deity)

--

yá (or;either...or;otherwise)

yâ

yád (memory)

vír

yáftan (to find;find out)

Pulam rá nayáftam.

(I did not find my money.)

Pu↑ləm vinda↑ ní.

yár (companion; assistant; comrade)

yâr; komak

yáru (a so-and-so person; the guy; a certain guy)

yâru

yávar(companion; assistant; comrade)

yâr

yek (one;a;an;single)

í; í↑g³la; í↑la

yekdigar(each other; one another)

yandína; yandíwon

yonje/aspest (alfalfa;lucern)

as³be↑s

yuq (yoke)

gí

yuz / **yuzpalang** (cheetah)

[yuzpileng]

Z

zabán (tongue; language)

zuân

zadan (to hit;beat;kill;bump;strike etc)

že

Bacce rá zadan bad ast.

(Hitting a child is bad.)

Xrdane↑ že↑ bad e.

Bezan!

(Hit!)

Bžan!

Nazan!

(Do not hit!)

Ma↑žan!

Bacce rá mizanam.

(I hit the child.)

Xrdane↑ žanə↑m.

Nemizanam.

(I do not hit.)

Ne↑žan³m.

Diruz bacce rá zadam.

(Yesterday I hit /knocked the child.)

[Az zír xrdanem bža↑.]

Nazadam.

(I did not hit .)

Nežam.

gab zadan (to chat)

gap že.

zahr (venom;poison)

za^hr

zahre (bile)

zale

kise ye zahre

(gall-bladder)

tambâqca↑

zamán(time)

zamân

zamin (earth; soil; land)

zamín

zan (woman;wife)

ženak;žen

zanbur (wasp;bee)

ank

zanbur e asal

(honey bee)

asal e↑ ank

xarmagas

(horsefly)

xare↑ ank

zanbur e zard/sorx

(yellow jacket;hornet)

zarde↑ ank

zang¹(buzzing;tinnitus)

zang

Guwam zang mizanad.

(I have tinnitus.)

C^oman guw zang žana.

Zang² (a bell)

zang

zang²(rust;rusting)

zang

Áhan zang zad.

(The iron rusted.)

Âhane↑ zang ʒa.

zanjir (chain)

zanjíl

zar (gold)

tʰlâ↑

zarb (1-a Little drum 2-multiplication 3-contusion 4- strike; striking)

zarb

Dastam zarb did.

(My hand is contused.)

Da↑səm zarb gnesta↑.

zard (yellow)

zard

zardálu (apricot)

zarde aru↑

zarf (a vessel;container)

boqwâ

zaxm (wound; sore; wounded)

yara

Dastam zaxm wode.

(My hand was wounded.)

Cʰman da↑s yara âbe.

Dastam rá zaxm kard.

(He wounded my hand.)

Cʰman da↑sew yara âkard.

zaxmi (wounded)

--

zádan (vt/vi);**záyidan** (vt) to deliver; give birth; to be born)

zande↑

Bacce zâdan xub ast.
(It is good to give birth to a baby.)
Xrdân zande↑ xu↑b e.

Bezâ!
(Deliver!; Give birth!)
Be↑zâ!

Nazâ!
(Don't deliver!; Don't give birth!)
Ma↑zâ!

Aknun mizâyam.
(I deliver a baby now.)
Alân az-krâ zâm.

Nemizâyam.
(I do not deliver a baby.)
Ne↑zâm.

Diruz bacce zâdam/zâyidam.
(Yesterday I gave birth to/delivered a baby.)
Az zîr-krâ azâyam.

Nazâdam/nazâyidam.
(I did not give birth.)
Na↑zâyam.

Sage zâd/zâyid.
(The dog delivered/gave birth to a puppy.)
Esba↑ bæza↑nt.
zânu (knee)
zənk
zá-u (lying-in -woman)
Žna-krâ zâ.
zâyemân (delivery; the process of giving birth.)
[zâ];zandə↑

záyidan (to deliver; give birth to)
see "zádan"
zebar (on; over; upon) ,see "ru"
zed/zedd /hamál;hamimál (against; opposite)
zídd

Zedd e man ast.
(He is my adversary.;He is against me.)
Kanâ↑ zí↑dde c³ma↑n e.
zegil (wart)

--

zemestán (winter)
zemestân[?!]

zendán (jail;prison)
zíndâ↑n
zende (alive; living; live)
zenda↑
zendegi (life)
zendagí↑
zerang (clever;nimble)
zírang
zewt(ugly)
híc
zeytun (olive)
zaytun
zibá (pretty;beautiful)
qawang
zin (saddle;weaponry)
yehar
zir (under;down;below)
bøn;bənə
zirak (clever;astute)
zíra↑ng
zirá (because; as...)
(Not translated.)
Nayámad zirá bimár bud.

(He didn't come, because he was ill.)
 Nâxu↑w be, nâ↑ma.
zistan(to live; to reside) see”zendegi”
ziyád (much;many)
 pər
 Ziyád mixorad.
 (He eats much.)
 pər hare↑.
ziyán (loss;harm)
 zarar
 Sad Tumán ziyán kardam.
 (I suffered a loss of 100 Tumans.)
 Sad t³man³m zarar karde.
zohr/piwin/nimruz (noon)
 zoʰr
zokám (flu; influenza; cold)
 zukâm

Zokám wode.
 (He has caught a cold.)
 Zukâm bíya↑.;Sa↑rdew g³na↑.
zoqál (charcoal)
 z³qâ↑l
zud (soon; early; fast; quick)
 zu; zuᵈ
 Zud biyá!
 (Come fast/quick/soon!)
 Zu↑ be!
zur (force; power)
 zur
 Zur bede!
 (Press!;Push!Apply force to...!)
 Zur â↑da!

Ž

žarf (deep)

--

zále (dew)

nam;zála

September 4, 1991

Other books written by the author on Language

کتابهای دیگر از این نویسنده در زمینه ی زبان

از "عجم" تا "پارسی"

کالبد شناسی سنجشی زبان عجم (فارسی نوین) و پارسی

From "Lingua Ambigua" to the "Persian Language"

A comparative anatomy of the "Lingua Ambigua" and the Persian Language
written in Persian

کارنامه ی پارسیک

راهنمای واژه سازی بشیوه ی دانشیک

Karname Ye Parsik

A Scientific Study of the Persian Verbal Stems and Derivatives
written in Persian

Persian Language in Phonetic Alphabet

An Introductory Course for Foreigners

واژه نامه ی زبان کوچه ی پارسی

A Glossary of Slang Persian Words

Persian words in phonetic alphabet

With Etymologic and Semantic Remarks

A Concise Etymologic Dictionary of the Persian Language

شناسنامه ی واژگان پارسی

Volume I (A to I)

Volume II (J to T)

Volume III (U to Z) & Index

Persian words in phonetic alphabet

فرهنگ پند و داستان پارسی

(پند و داستان یاب)

بر پایه برداشت پیامها

Dictionary of Persian Proverbs and Aphorisms

A Comparative Probe in the Iranian Dialects and Semilanguages

Dialects/Semilanguages in phonetic alphabet

- Volume I: Lori Nahavandi (Kuhani) Dialect.
Volume II: Neishaburi Dialect
Volume III: Nayini (Gonuyi) Semilanguage
Volume IV: Vajguni Dialect
Volume V: The Dialect of the Zoroastrians of Ardakan (Sharifabad)(the so-called "Dari" Language)
Volume VI: Lari Dialect
Volume VII: Tati Semilanguage
Volume VIII: Barahuyi Semilanguage
Volume IX: Lori Dialect of Surau (Chelgerdi)
Volume X: Pashtu Semilanguage (Alishang Dialect)
Volume XI: Hourami Dialect of the Kurdish Semilanguage
Volume XII: Baluchi Dialect of Khash
Volume XIII: Abyanaki Dialect
Volume XIV: Guilaki Dialect of Kuchisfan (Kuchisfahan)
Volume XV: Amoli Dialect of Mazandarani
Volume XVI: Semnani Semilanguage

زربیز پارسی

Zarbiz e Pársi

An English-Persian Lexicon

Volume I: Word Finder

Volume II: Sections P (prefixes), M (mesofixes), S (suffixes), C (concept)

Volume III: Section L (lexicon)

Persian written in phonetic alphabet
